AWM52
2nd Australian Imperial Force and Citizen Military Forces unit war diaries, 1939-45 War

Item number: 8/2/15

15 Infantry Brigade

May 1943

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required).

9 JUN 1943

Army Form C. 2118
(adapted.)

H. 100M

Unit HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde *Date and Time.—From* 1 May 43 *To* 2 May 43

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
PORT MORESBY	1 May 43		HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde personnel fired on 200 yds range. In the past, these personnel have been engaged solely on specialist	
			duties and weapon training was poor. This is now being overcome by continuous practice.	
			Capt N.R. JOHNS (BASCO) reports that all defective NCY augmenting charges notified by units as defective, now in	
			serviceable order. This matter will be the subject of a separate report and will be entered later in the month.	
			HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde Offrs played 58/59 Aust Inf Bn Offrs SOFTBALL. This is a continuation of the policy of getting	
			staffs and unit Offrs to know each other thoroughly. So far the policy appears satisfactory.	
			15 Aust Inf Bde Trg Instn No 5 issued.	See Appx "A"
			15 Aust Inf Bde Trg Instn No 4 (Amendment) issued.	" " "B"
			15 Aust Inf Bde Distribution List issued.	" " "C"
			Result of infm and eqpt passed back after the air raid.	" " "D"
	2 May 43		15 Aust Inf Bde Trg Circular No 2 issued, (Questionaire).	" " "E"
			Col SHEEHAN G.1. 11 Aust Div visited Bde HQ to discuss a report on the 24 Aust Inf Bn demonstration shoot on 19 Apr.	
			He also discussed the reports of the Bde trg in the vicinity of UBERI and stated that 11 Aust Div intended to take	
			steps to test the Fd.Op. Rations and if necessary, make any recommendation in connection with its composition.	
			Lt-Col STARR P.D. marched in as CO of 58/59 Aust Inf Bn. Received notification that Major R.R. MARSTON previously	
			Adm Comd 57/60 Aust Inf Bn, has been promoted to Lt-Col to command that Bn.	

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required).

Army Form C. 2118
(adapted,)

H. 100M

Unit HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde *Date and Time.—From* 2 May 43 *To* 3 May 43

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
PORT MORESBY	2 May 43		Brig F. HOSKING E.D. Bde Comd attended church parade at 57/60 Aust Inf Bn and after the parade took the salute at a march past. Major TRAVERS B.H. (B.M.), Capt NEWMAN C.E. (S.C.) and Lieut EWART B. (L.O.3) accompanied the Bde Comd.	
			At the request of Maj-Gen C.A. CLOWES (G.O.C.11 Aust Div) Bde HQ played HQ 11 Aust Div cricket this afternoon. The game was a success and won by Bde HQ.	HHS.
	3 May 43		Message O.116 to Bde Gp. re 15 Aust Inf Bde Trg Instn No 4.	See Appx "E"
			Memo to units re Signal Traffic.	" " "F"
			15 Aust Inf Bde underwent a Medical inspection. Tinea and Ringworm is still prevalent. Foot baths are provided at the showers and the medical orderly is treating patients successfully with Whitfields Ointment.	
			Capt POWELL of 2/1 Aust Tk.A Regt visited Bde HQ to discuss Tk.A Pl. trg to be held on 13/14 May. He also discussed with Major B.H. TRAVERS (B.M.), the question of Tk.A defence in the Bde Op. role in the Port Moresby area. Capt POWELL is making a recce of the area with the view of finding suitable sites for Tk.A guns. 4 Offrs and 69 OR's of 2/5 Ind. Coy marched into vacated 24 Aust Inf Bn site adjacent to Bde HQ. Fostering arrangements are progressing satisfactorily.	See 2 May 43.
			Major A.V. PALMER Adm Comd 58/59 Aust Inf Bn handed over comd to Lt-Col STARR P.D. Major A.V. PALMER marched into Bde HQ. File covering Major A.V. PALMER's future movement will be attached later.	B Hdqrs Maj.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Army F... C. 2118
d.)

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required).

H. 100M

Unit HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde *Date and Time.—From* 3 May 43 *To* 4 May 43

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
PORT MORESBY	3 May 43		Message from 3 Aust Div AQ 548 of 3 May begins:- Lt-Col FALCONER A.H. will relinquish comd 24 Aust Inf Bn forthwith (.) SX10315 Major A.V. CLUTTERBUCK will adm comd temporarily pending the ~~xxx~~ arrival of new comd (.) Lt-Col FALCONER A.H. will report forthwith to 3 Aust Div Reception Camp BULOLO (.) Ack.	BMF.
	4 May 43		Capt H. HIGGS (L.O.1), Lieut EWART R.B. (L.O.3) and Major A.V PALMER visited NGF Trg School, to view Jungle Slashing Exhibition by American and Aust troops. American eqpt as used in PANAMA jungle was also shown. 100 personnel 2/5 Ind. Coy marched into vacated 24 Aust Inf Bn site, adjacent to Bde HQ. 15 Aust Inf Bde continue fostering arrangements. Major B.H. TRAVERS (B.M.) visited 58/59 Aust Inf Bn to discuss with Lt-Col P.D. STARR (C.O.), the trg policy of the Bde. This was a general discussion in view of Lt-Col P.D. STARR's recent appointment. Major CUDDON, Lieut DAVIS 57/60 Aust Inf Bn, Capt DREW, Lieut DEMPSTER 58/59 Aust Inf Bn, flew over the Bde Def. Area and observed the general layout of the positions. Regular weekly talks on Ops in NG, are given to Offrs and OR's of Bde HQ by Capt HEDLEY S.R. (I.O.) Neighbouring units are also visited on frequent occasions for the same purpose. Tps are showing great interest in these talks, and their knowledge of both the general situation and the geography of the island is increasing steadily. In addition to these talks, Offrs who have visited fwd areas are giving instructive lectures. NGX personnel attached to this Bde are giving valuable information to troops regarding natives	B.H. Travers Maj.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required).

Army Form C. 2118 (adapted.)

H. 100M

Unit HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde *Date and Time.—From* 4 May 43 *To* 7 May 43

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
PORT MORESBY		4 May 43	generally. It is considered valuable to have Offrs with practical experience, such as these, attached to any unit.	B45.
		5 May 43	Brig F. HOSKING E.D. (Bde Comd) and Major B.H. TRAVERS (B.M.) visited 57/60 Aust Inf Bn during trg. The Bn was carrying out a march in accordance with Bde Trg Instn No 4.	
			A practical exercise was built round this march. Troops marched in marching Order, and on the whole, looked reasonably fit. Only a few seemed upset by the march and the weight carried. Lt-Col P.D. STARR (C.O.) 58/59 Aust Inf Bn visited Brig F. HOSKING E.D. Bde Comd, and discussed matters concerning 58/59 Aust Inf Bn.	
			24 Aust Inf Bn Rear Details joined 3 Aust Div Rear Details. 18 24 Aust Inf Bn pers. waiting movement fwd, joined 58/59 Aust Inf Bn. They are to move with the first flight of that Bn.	B45
		6 May 43	73 all ranks 2/6 Aust Armd Regt (B Sqd) moved into site ref map PORT MORESBY 1" 885395. 15 Aust Inf Bde to foster. Lieut KELLY 57/60 Aust Inf Bn taking over 3 Aust Div Rear Details from Lieut BORRACK, who has moved fwd to 3 Aust Div.	B45
		7 May 43	14 4 x 4 vehicles transferred to 7 Aust Inf Bde from 152 G.T. Coy, to be replaced by 17 4 x 2 vehicles. 15 Aust Inf Bde to submit nomination for OC Transit Camp TERAPO (BULLDOG AREA)	B.H. Travers Maj.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Army Form C. 2118
(adapted.)

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required).

H. 100M

Unit HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde *Date and Time.—From* 7 May 43 *To* 8 May 43.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
PORT MORESBY	7 May 43		Remainder of B Sqd 2/6 Aust Armd Regt arrived. Fostering by 15 Aust Inf Bde continues. Screed re trg in the hills for 15 Aust Inf Bde personnel issued	See Appx "H"
			Brig F. HOSKING E.D. (Bde Comd) visited range and watched 57/60 Aust Inf Bn shoot.	
			Lieut CARROLL A.A.P.C. inspected pay records of 15 Aust Inf Bde HQ, which were found to be generally satisfactory. He suggested that registers of overdrawals and Army Form 131 should be kept. Approval given to Lieut CARROLL to visit 15 Aust Inf Bde Units.	
	8 May 43		Capt POWELL 2/1 Aust Tk.A Regt visited HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde and arranged Tk.A shoot for 13/14 May. He also made suggestions concerning the Tk.A Defence of 15 Aust Inf Bde Moresby Defensive position. These recommendations will be fwd. to HQ 11 Aust Div for approval.	See Appx "I"
			Major ARMATI D.A.D.M.S. HQ 11 Aust Div visited HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde. He then visited 57/60 Aust Inf Bn to discuss the position of Capt LIDDELOW (M.O.) 57/60 Aust Inf Bn. This Officer has been replaced by another M.O.	
			Major B.H. TRAVERS (B.M.) visited Lt-Col R.R. MARSTON (C.O.) 57/60 Aust Inf Bn to discuss Tk.A defence area of Moresby 15 Aust Inf Bde area and Arty co-operation when 57/60 Aust Inf Bn occupies defence area on 17/22 May 43.	
			He then visited RAA 6 Aust Div for discussion on same subject.	

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required).

Army Form C. 2118 (adapted,)

H. 100M

Unit HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde *Date and Time.—From* 8 May 43 *To* 9 May 43

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
PORT MORESBY	8 May 43		HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde pers. took part in a tabloid sport afternoon. Teams were chosen to represent HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde against Bde Units on 12 May 43 - arranged by Lieut^D WHITE Amen. Offr.	
	9 May 43		Lieut BESIER 57/60 Aust Inf Bn, WO II^P OSBORNE(C.S.M.), HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde, one clerk from 58/59 Aust Inf Bn and one orderly from 57/60 Aust Inf Bn marched out to staff the Transit Depot at TERAPO (BULLDOG AREA) (See entry 7 May 43) Outward mail now to be cleared twice daily so as to relieve the amount of rush work previouly required on the once daily clearance.	
			Tk.A defence plans for 15 Aust Inf Bde Port Moresby^area issued.	See Appx "J" and 8 May 43.
			15 Aust Inf Bde rifle competition held on BURNS PEAK range with all Bde units entering three teams each. Results are included in Bde RO's. This is a continuation of the Bde sporting policy mentioned in previous months.	
			Brig F. HOSKING E.D. (Bde Comd) interviewed Major-Gen C. CLOWES G.O.C. 11 Aust Div concerning the loss of Bde personnel to other units. Four NCO's have been transferred to 50/50 Concert Party and of these, 3 are specialists, whilst one is a rifle Coy NCO. Major-Gen CLOWES was sympathetic, but said that little could be done. As the Bde is now earmarked for operations in a fwd area, it is upsetting to lose key personnel at this stage.	B H Downs Maj.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required).

Army Form C. 2118
(adapted,)

H. 100M

Unit HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde *Date and Time.—From* 9 May 43 *To* 10 May 43

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
PORT MORESBY	9 May 43		New NCO's will have to be trained at the stage when perfection should be the aim.	
	10 May 43		Recently, a recommendation was fwd to HQ 3 Aust Div to alter the postings of the Bde Staff. Major-Gen S.G. SAVIGE C.B.E. D.S.O., M.C. E.D. G.O.C. 3 Aust Div has concurred with these recommendations. As a result, the following changes in staff were made on 10 May 43. Capt C.E. NEWMAN from Staff Captain to posting of B.M.(L); Lieut T.A. MOLOMBY from Staff Captain (L) to posting of Staff Captain; Lieut W.H.J. MOYES from L.O. 2 to posting of Staff Captain (L). These changes merely entail an alteration to postings and no new personnel have been added to the staff. With these new postings effected, there is a vacancy for an L.O. on the Bde staff. It is not intended to fill the position until Bde HQ reaches the fwd area, when an officer of the 24 Aust Inf Bn will be posted to fill the vacancy. Major B.H. TRAVERS (B.M.) visited Lt-Col R.R. MARSTON 57/60 Aust Inf Bn and Lt-Col P.D. STARR (C.O.) 58/59 Aust Inf Bn and discussed matters of trg.	
			Trg in the hills for HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde pers. commenced today. First party under comd of Capt H. HIGGS (L.O.1) left for HOMBROM BLUFF at 0830 hrs.	See Appx "H"
				B H Travers Maj.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Army Form C. 2118
(adapted,)

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required).

H. 100M

Unit HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde *Date and Time.—From* 11 May 43 *To* 12 May 43

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
PORT MORESBY	11 May 43		Two pers. from Pl. on Bivouac HOMBROM BLUFF area physically unfit to continue were returned to HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde by	
			Capt HIGGS H. (L.O.1). 2/5 Aust Ind Coy, 2/6 Aust Armd Regt (B Sqd), 16 Aust Inf Bde Carrier Gp, 21/25 Aust Inf Bde	
			Carrier Gp vacated 15 Aust Inf Bde area. 15 Aust Inf Bde arranging for return of Ord. Stores. Difficulties were	
			caused by neighbouring units, removing articles from vacant camp sites. Pl. from 58/59 Aust Inf Bn ordered to picquet	
			the vacant camp sites. Arrangements for transfer of 14 4 x 4 veh. to 7 Aust Inf Bde cancelled. See previous entry 7 May.	
			Lt-Gen NORTHCOTT M.V.D. C.G.S. visited defence area but did not visit any units enroute. He was met by Brig F. HOSKING E.D.	
			Bde Comd and discussed trg generally and also the strength and fitness of the Bns.	
			Reports from Capt H. HIGGS (L.O.1) who is conducting 15 Aust Inf Bde exercise that fitness of the pers. is not completely	
			satisfactory - more of this type of trg is needed.	See Appx "G"
			Brig F. HOSKING E.D. Bde Comd was a dinner guest of Lt-Gen Sir Ivan MACKAY K.B.E. C.M.G. D.S.O. V.D. G.O.C. NG Force at the Officers Club PORT MORESBY.	
			Major B.H. TRAVERS (B.M.) and Capt NEWMAN C.E. (B.M. L) began the revision of Bde Standing Orders for War. These are	
			based on new Standing Orders for War to be issued shortly by HQ 3 Aust Div.	BHT.
	12 May 43		Bde tabloid sports held - all units competing. Brig F. HOSKING	
			E.D. Bde Comd presented prizes to winning teams. Winning Team was 15 Aust Fd Amb with 57/60 Aust Inf Bn second;	BH Travers Maj

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required).

Army Form C. 2118
(adapted,)

H. 100M

Unit HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde *Date and Time.—From* 12 May 43 *To* 13 May 43

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
PORT MORESBY	12 May 43		58/59 Aust Inf Bn third; 152 Aust General Tpt Coy fourth; HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde fifth. Special events were woodchopping won by Pte KETTLES of 58/59 Aust Inf Bn and chariot race won by HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde. Brig F. HOSKING E.D. Bde Comd expressed his pleasure at the success of the meeting and Lt-Col P.D. STARR C.O. 58/59 Aust Inf Bn and Major W. CUDDON 57/60 Aust Inf Bn congratulated organiser. Pers. not on duty were marched to the ground and formed a fairly large body of spectators. Major B.H. TRAVERS (B.M.) and Capt C.E. NEWMAN (B.M. L) inspected defence works occupied by "C" Coy 57/60 Aust Inf Bn and pointed out that time being spent on cleaning out existing slit trenches should be spent on digging alternative positions. First party of 15 Aust Inf Bde under comd of Capt H. HIGGS (L.O.1) returned from trg march in the hills at 1200 hrs. See entry 10 May. 26 pers. of the 11 Aust Div Mob. Laundry moved on to vacant 24 Aust Inf Bn site. 15 Aust Inf Bde will foster. 15 Aust Inf Bde HQ second party of 25 pers. under comd of Capt C.E. NEWMAN (B.M. L) will move out to HOMBROM BLUFF for trg in the hills on afternoon 13 May. Re 15 Aust Fd Amb exercise	See Appx "G" " " "K"
			Convening Order received appointing Brig F. HOSKING E.D. Bde Comd President of G.C.M. on Major AFFLECK A.E.M.E. at 1000 hrs 13 May. 15 Aust Inf Bde INT Instn No 1 issued. This Instn was prepared for the purpose of laying down a standard procedure for the submission by units of Int. Infm. The Instn will later be incorporated in the revised Bde Standing Orders for War now being prepared.	See Appx "M" and entry 11 May 43

B N Frame Maj

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required).

Army Form C. 2118
(adapted,)

H. 100M

Unit HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde *Date and Time.—From* 13 May 43 *To* 14 May 43

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
PORT MORESBY	13 May 43		Screed issued re Jap Airforce P.W.	See Appx "L"
			15 Aust Inf Bde HQ second party under comd Capt C.E. NEWMAN (B.M. L) moved out on trg exercise to HOMBROM BLUFF at	See Appx "H" and entry 12 Ma y 43
			1330 hrs. 11 Aust Div Mob. Laundry vacated 24 Aust Inf Bn area at 0815	
			hrs. Major B.H. TRAVERS (B.M.) contacted Capt ATKINSON B.C. 55 Bty 2/5 Aust Fd Regt re proposed liaison between 57/60	
			Aust Inf Bn and 55 Bty when 57/60 Aust Inf Bn moves into def. position on 17 May 43.	
			Major B.H. TRAVERS (B.M.) viewed 57/60 Aust Inf Bn route march. It was noticeable that on the whole, men were fit. Bde Trg	
			Instn No 4 was not followed in all respects but there was an improvement from the last march. Brig F. HOSKING E.D.	
			Bde Comd attended G.C.M. on Major AFFLECK A.E.M.E. Report on First Party Bde Patrol to HOMBROM BLUFF area	See entry 12 May 43
			10/12 May	See Appx "N" and entry 10 May 43
	14 May 43		A Heavy Bty RAA and Searchlight Unit (83 pers.) moved into	
			vacated 24 Aust Inf Bn site. 15 Aust Inf Bde to foster. Two Coys 58/59 Aust Inf Bn cleared vacant site - left	
			15 tents standing. Brig F. HOSKING E.D. Bde Comd, Major B.H. TRAVERS (B.M.)	
			Lt-Col P.D. STARR C.O. 58/59 Aust Inf Bn, Major W. CUDDON Adm Comd 57/60 Aust Inf Bn visited BOERA Tk/A Range to watch	
			Tk.A Pls of 58/59 Aust Inf Bn and 57/60 Aust Inf Bn shoot.	B H Travers Maj.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required).

Army Form C. 2118
(adapted,)

H. 100M

Unit HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde *Date and Time.—From* 14 May 43 *To* 17 May 43

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
PORT MORESBY	14 May 43		The standard of shooting was good, both Pls showing a marked improvement in Gun drill, efficiency of Layers and control	
			by NCO's. 500 copies of Gas Trg (Aust) 1942 received from 1 Aust Army Stationery Depot - distributed to units.	
	15 May 43		Major HUMBLEY Adm Comd 2/5 Aust Fd Regt, with his staff,	
			called to see Brig F. HOSKING E.D. Bde Comd with regard to the Arty plan in the def. of PORT MORESBY Bde Area.	
			Arrangements were made for 55 Bty 2/5 Aust Fd Regt to co-operate with 57/60 Aust Inf Bn during trg in PORT MORESBY	
			Def. Area. Col MAITLAND ADMS 11 Aust Div informed Brig F. HOSKING E.D.	
			Bde Comd that at a future date, Lt-Col JONES C.O. 15 Aust Fd Amb would take comd of a hospital in the BULLDOG Area.	
			Also Capt HAINES will be posted as RMO 24 Aust Inf Bn after a period of trg with a Fd Amb.	
		1945	Bde HQ and 57/60 Aust Inf Bn Offrs played softball. Jap planes raided PORT MORESBY - no casualties.	
	16 May 43		Major HAWKINS 2 i/c 7 Aust M/G Bn visited Bde HQ and discussed	
		1715	co-ordination of M/G fire power. 15 Aust Inf Bde second party ~~recce~~, under Comd Capt C.E. NEWMAN	
			(B.M. L) returned from exercise in HOMBROM BLUFF Area	See entry 13 May 43
	17 May 43		Lt-Col JONES C.O. 15 Aust Fd Amb contacted by Capt C.E. NEWMAN	
			(B.M. L) and will arrange direct with 57/60 Aust Inf Bn for "exercise only" casualties to be evacuated while Bn is in Def. Area.	

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required).

Army Form C. 2118
(adapted,)

H. 100M

Unit HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde *Date and Time.—From* 17 May 43 *To* 18 May 43

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
PORT MORESBY	17 May 43		Capt H. HIGGS (L.O.1) accompanied Col J. SHEEHAN G.1. 11 Aust Div to 57/60 Aust Inf Bn Def. Area. Col J. SHEEHAN	
			discussed arty plan and tasks with Lt-Col R.R. MARSTON Comd 57/60 Aust Inf Bn. Also had general discussion on Inf. Tasks A	
			allotted and signal communications within area. PORT MORESBY Def. Area plans for Tk.A Defence.	See Appx "O"
		1330	15 Aust Inf Bde HQ third party under comd Major B.H. TRAVERS (B.M.) moved out on trg exercise to HOMBROM BLUFF area.	See Appx "H" and
			Vacated 24 Aust Inf Bn site was cpmpletely cleared of all tentage and Engrs stores and these were stored at HQ 15 Aust	entry 16 May 43
			Inf Bde. DAQMG 11 Aust Div gave authority for transfer of 30 tents and flys to 2/1 Tk.A Regt; 2 tents and flys to	
			11 Aust Div Postal Unit; 4 tents and flys and 2 standing kitchens to HQ AASC 11 Aust Div. All these stores being	
			transported by units concerned.	BMS
	18 May 43		Brig F. HOSKING E.D. Bde Comd and Capt H. HIGGS (L.O.1)	
			visited 57/60 Aust Inf Bn Def. area and discussed with Lt-Col R.R. MARSTON Comd 57/60 Aust Inf Bn, matters concerning	
			the Bn exercise; and situation as regards rationing of fwd tps and possibilities of constructing or having constructed, a bore	
			for permanent water supply in this area. Water is at present being drawn from MURRAY BARRACKS and manhandled to fwd tps.	
			Brig F. HOSKING E.D. Bde Comd, Lieut T. MOLOMBY (S.C.) and Capt H. HIGGS (L.O.1) visited 11 Aust Div Cooking School	
			at 1500 hrs. Particular interest was aroused in the Fd Bakery Sec. Students show keen interest in the improvisation of Cooking gear and "home made ovens".	BWHaines Maj

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required).

Army Form C. 2118
(adapted.)

H. 100M

Unit HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde *Date and Time.—From* 18 May 43 *To* 19 May 43

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
PORT MORESBY	18 May 43		Dehydrated rations are being utilised to the fullest advantage, to bring out to the students their fullest possibilities as an appetising dish. Lt-Gen Sir Ivan MACKAY inspected school in afternoon, and during address to students expressed the value of a good and enthusiastic cook to a fighting unit.	
			Instruction issued - Check Controlled stores.	See Appx "P"
	19 May 43		Received signal from 11 Aust Div placing HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde and 58/59 Aust Inf Bn on 24 hrs notice to move forward, as from 0400 hrs 19 May 43.	
			Notified 58/59 Aust Inf Bn, 266 LAD, and L Sec Sigs. Lieut T.A. MOLOMBY (S.C.) visited 58/59 Aust Inf Bn to discuss Loading Tables. Capt N.R. JOHNS (BASCO) arranged for operational rations and W.E.T. Amn for HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde and 58/59 Aust Inf Bn. Major GOLDY P.M.C. called to discuss G.C.M. with Brig F. HOSKING E.D. Bde Comd.	
			Col. VIDGIN A.D.O.S. 11 Aust Div and Major BAILEY D.A.Q.M.G. 11 Aust Div visited HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde to discuss deficiencies in W.E.T. of HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde, 266 LAD, L Sec Sigs, and 58/59 Aust Inf Bn. Lt-Col P.D. STARR C.O. 58/59 Aust Inf Bn and Capt A. BATEMAN Q.M. 58/59 Aust Inf Bn were present. It was decided that CQMS STANLEY, acting BOWO, would collect unfulfilled indents and forward them to 10 A.O.D., and that Capt C.E NEWMAN (B.M. L) would compile lists of controlled stores deficiencies and discuss them with Major SINGE G II 11 Aust Div and would interview Capt BRENCHLEY A.E.M.E. to obtain certificates from workshops for all stores not repaired.	

B Hamilton
Maj.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Army Form C. 2118
(adapted,)

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required).

H. 100M

Unit HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde *Date and Time.—From* 19 May 43 *To* 20 May 43

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
PORT MORESBY	19 May 43		Received operational order from 3 Aust Div for close defence.	
			of WAU aerodrome. Capt POWELL 2/1 Tk/A Regt was taken by Capt H.HIGGS (L.O.1) to survey 57/60 Aust Inf Bn defence area	
			and to site Tk.A guns. Sites were chosen, subject to 11 Aust Div approval.	
			Instn issued re NGF Hygiene School. Amendment No 1 to 15 Aust Inf Bde I.Instn No 1	See Appx "Q" " " "R"
			Received NGF Approval List No 27 approving promotion of VX102649 Lieut J.R. BLACKSHAW Bde T.O. to Capt.	
	20 May 43	1415	Third party of HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde under comd of Major B.H.	
		Morning	TRAVERS (B.M.) returned from exercise in HOMBROM BLUFF Area. Brig F. HOSKING E.D. Bde Comd and Capt H. HIGGS (L.O.1)	See entry 17 May.
			inspected proposed Tk.A layout. Brig F. HOSKING E.D. Bde Comd and Capt H. HIGGS (L.O.1)	
			visited Lt-Col F.R. MARSTON C.O. 57/60 Aust Inf Bn and discussed an exercise during which successful attack by the enemy and	
			counter attack by other Coys had been practiced. This exercise proved to be of great value to Pl. and Coy Comds. The	
			exercise was conducted in the 57/60 Aust Inf Bn area of the Port Moresby Def. posns.	
		Afternoon	Brig F. HOSKING E.D. Bde Comd inspected 58/59 Aust Inf Bn NCO Cadre and instn in unarmed defence. He also viewed a game	
			a game of softball which was in progress. The Brig later discussed with Lt-Col F.D. STARR C.O. 58/59 Aust Inf Bn, numbers of personnel	
			yet to fire weapons and found 100% had fired the BREN and OWEN S.M.G.'s, Tk.A Rifles and 2" mortar. 80% have thrown	
			live grenades. Reinforcements arrived from Corp Reception Depot. 87 to 58/59 Aust. Inf. Bn. and 54 to 57/60 Aust. Inf. Bn.	

B Brannan Maj

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required).

Army Form C. 2118
(adapted,)

H. 100M

Unit HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde *Date and Time.—From* 20 May 43 *To* 23 May 43

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
PORT MORESBY	20 May 43		Estimate of weight for emplaning figures fwded to 11 Aust Div.	
			58/59 Aust Inf Bn 270,000 lbs, Bde HQ, L Sec Sigs, 3 Aust Div, 266 LAD 85865 lbs.	BAT
	21 May 43		Training in the hills for Bde personnel (Second party)	See Appx "S" also Appx "H" and entry 13 May
			" " " (Third Party)	See Appx "T" also Appx "H" and entry 17 May
			Major B.H. TRAVERS (B.M.) visited RAA 6 Aust Div to arrange Inf. co-operation with Arty during the forthcoming arty shoots	
			on BOERA Range, ref map PORT MORESBY 1" sq7348. Also the possible co-operation of Arty with a Bn exercise in June was	
			discussed. It was arranged for 57/60 Aust Inf Bn to provide 3 Sgt Instructors for Fd Regts for one week.	See Appx "U"
			Lt-Col CARO S.O.P.M.D. visited Bde HQ to discuss the handing over of plans and papers referring to the MORESBY Bde Defensive	
			scheme.	
			Capt HOOPER D.A.A.G. (L) 11 Aust Div visited Brig F. HOSKING E.D.	
			Bde Comd with reference to a possible posting in the Bde. He was informed that there was no suitable posting vacant.	BAT
	22 May 43		20 reinforeements arrived from 61 Aust Inf Bn, 7 Aust Inf Bde.	
			10 sent to each of 57/60 and 58/59 Aust Inf Bns	
			Vacancies NGF Hygiene School.	BAT See Appx "V"
	23 May 43		HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde Trg Instn No 2 issued.	See Appx "W"
				B/Hawes Maj.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required).

Army Form C. 2118
(adapted,)

H. 100M

Unit HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde *Date and Time.—From* 23 May 43 *To* 24 May. 43

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
PORT MORESBY	23 May 43		Brig F. HOSKING E.D. Bde Comd, Capt C.E. NEWMAN (B.M.L).	
			Lt-Col P.D. STARR C.O. 58/59 Aust Inf Bn and Lt-Col R.R. MARSTON C.O. 57/60 Aust Inf Bn went to BOERA Arty range to see Arty shoot	
			by 13 Aust Fd Regt. The idea of the shoot was to practice Inf Officers in directing arty onto targets which are	
			delaying the Inf. A method described in RA Trg memo War No 6 was used and apparently it will succeed after practice by both Arty and Inf.	See 21 Apr 43
			Arrangements for co-operation with Arty.	See Appx "X"
	24 May 43		BRIG. F. HOSKING E.D. BDE. COMD. and CAPT. C. E. NEWMAN BM (L) inspected B Coy. 57/60 Aust. Inf. Bn. at BURNS PEAK RANGE.	
			Attention of CAPT. R. R. MARTIN COY. 2 I/C. was drawn to non uniformity of dress, to faults in lying loading, aiming and firing, and to fact that Officers and N.C.O's. and men were smoking while on duty. A Canadian Rifle was noticed and CAPT. C. E. NEWMAN was informed that several reinforcements have this weapon.	
			C.O's. conference held at BDE. H.Q.	For Agenda See Appx. "Y"

B Hdqrs Maj.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required).

Army Form C. 2118
(adapted,)

H. 100M

Unit H. Q. 15 Aust. Inf. Bde. *Date and Time.—From* 24 May 43 *To* 25 May 43.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
	24 May 43		Offrs. present at conference - BRIG. F. HOSKING E.D. BDE. COMD., LT. COL P. D. STARR C.O. 58/59 Aust. Inf. Bn., LT. COL. R. R. MARSTON C.O. 57/60 Aust. Inf. Bn., LT. COL. J. JONES C.O. 15 Aust. Fd. Amb., MAJ. MCCULLOUGH O.C. 152 Aust. Gen. Tpt., MAJ. B. H. TRAVERS B.M., and CAPT. C. E. NEWMAN B.M. (L). In addition to the Agenda subjects discussed were- (a). Tinea. LT. COL. J. JONES C.O. 15 Aust. Fd. Amb. recommended daily sun baths in the nude as shorts are not on issue. (b) Physical Fitness. LT. COL. P. D. STARR C.O. 58/59 Aust. Inf. Bn. reported that fitness of 58/59 Aust. Inf. Bn. was as good as he had seen and recommended that bayonet trg. was the best means of maintaining it. Received for infm. copy of message from 3 Aust. Div. to N.G.F. Asking for CAPT. C. E. NEWMAN B.M.(L) to go to 3 Aust. Div.	
	25 May 43		15 Aust. Inf. Bde. Trg. Circular No. 3 issued	See Appx 'Z'

B. H. Travers Maj.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required).

Army Form C. 2118
(adapted,)

H. 100M

Unit H. Q. 15 Aust. Inf. Bde. *Date and Time.—From* 25 May 43. *To* 26 May 43.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
	25 May 43.		BRIG. F. HOSKING E. D. BDE. COMD. and CAPT. N. JOHNS BASCO. visited units and inspected amn. storage. Storage was good and the amn. was properly serviced.	
			LIEUT. T. A. MOLOMBY S.C. visited LT. COL. P. D. STARR C. O. 57/60 Aust. Inf. Bn. and arranged for one emplaning Offr. for move of Bde. H. Q. and 58/59 Aust. Inf. Bn.	
			2 x 3" Mortar allotted to each Bn. in addition to existing 8 per Bn.	
			Estimation of weight for emplaning fwded. to 11 Aust. Div. - Bde. H. Q., 266 Aust. L.A.D., L. Sec. Sigs. 3 Aust. Div. - 78287 lbs. - 16 planes. 58/59 Aust. Inf. Bn. and rear details 24 Aust. Inf. Bn. - 299984 lbs. - 60 planes.	B.M.F.
	26 May 43.		LT. GEN. E.F.HERRING C.B.E., D.S.O., G.O.C. N.G.F. visited H.Q. 15 Aust. Inf. Bde. to see BRIG. F. HOSKING E.D. BDE. COMD.	

B.M. Hawes Maj

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Army Form C. 2118
(adapted,)

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required).

H. 100M 2/42

Unit H.Q. 15 Aust. Inf. Bde. *Date and Time.—From* 26 May 43. *To* 26 May 43.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
	26 May 43.		LT. COL. P.D. STARR CO. 58/59 Aust. Inf. Bn., LT. COL. R.R. MARSTON C.O. 57/60 Aust. Inf. Bn., LT. COL. J. JONES C.O. 15 Aust. Fd. Amb., MAJ. MCCULLOUGH CO. 152 Aust. Gen. Tpt. Coy. LT. GEN. E. F. HERRING discussed the movement of the Bde. to the WAU area. This was the first intimation Bde. H.Q. had of an immediate move. A phone communication at 1515 hrs. from 11 Aust. Div. showed that the following would move commencing 27 May - H. Q. 15 Aust. Inf Bde,, L. Sec. Sigs. 3 Aust. Div., 58/59 Aust. Inf. Bn., and 1 Light Sec. 15 Aust. Fd. Amb. A later phone message at 1545 hrs. altered the allotment to 58/59 Aust. Inf. Bn. to 51 planes containing 629 personnel, 84000 lbs. stores, 6 jeeps. 11 Aust. Div. ordered the jeeps to be left until after the movement of all troops. This therefore meant that the Bn. had 48 planes in which to put 623 personnel	For figures see Appx "D"

BH Adams maj.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required).

Army Form C. 2118
(adapted,)

H. 100M

Unit H. Q. 15 Aust. Inf. Bde. *Date and Time.—From* 26 May 43. *To* 27 May 43.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
	26 May 43.		and 84000 lbs. stores. At the same time the allotment of Bde. H.Q. AND L. Sec. Sigs. from 11 planes to 8½ was made as the 5 jeeps to be sent required 2½ planes. The Bde. Staff worked all night altering emplaning tables to comply with the new allotment. It seemed that a lot of unnecessary work was made by the delay in giving units adequate notice of the times of movement. During the period 1500 hrs. - 2300 hrs. 26 May at least once contradictory orders were received by Bde. H.Q. The night was spent preparing plane loads of stores and loading them on trucks. Plane loads were on a tactical basis and included L Sec. Sigs. and Bde. H.Q. personnal distributed in all planes.	BHS
	27 May 43.	0245	15 AUST. INF. BDE. MOVEMENT ORDER NO. 1 ISSUED. Reveille	SEE APPX "A1."
		0330	Breakfast.	B Hramshaj.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required).

Army Form C. 2118
(adapted,)

H. 100M

Unit H.Q. 15 Aust. Inf. Bde. *Date and Time.—From* 27 May 43. *To* 27 May 43.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
	27 May 43.	0400	Stand to M. T.	
		0415	Embus	
		0417	Move off	
		0430	Departed Bde. area	
		0440	Arrived Wards Drome	
		0510	Orders received from Air Tpt. Control Offr.	
		0520	Plane loads moved to planes	
		0630	Flight moved off	
		0740	First Flight landed BULOLO	
BULOLO.		0745	Moved off to 3 Aust. Div. Reception Camp BULOLO	
			7 plane loads came to BULOLO in the first flight and ½ a plane load to WAU. 1 plane load came to BULOLO in the second flight arriving BULOLO 1100 hrs.	
			BRIG. F. HOSKING E.D. BDE. COMD., MAJ. B. H. TRAVERS B.M.,	B H Travers Maj

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required).

Army Form C. 2118
(adapted,)

H. 100M

Unit H. Q. 15 Aust. Inf. Bde. *Date and Time.—From* 27 May 43. *To* 28 May 43.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
	27 May 43.		CAPT. C. E. NEWMAN B.M.(L) moved to H.Q. 3 Aust. Div. and remained there pending the receipt of the op. role.	
			In afternoon MAJ. B. H. TRAVERS B.M., CAPTH C.E. NEWMAN B.M.(L)., recced. new camp site.already built in BULWA area and allotted buildings. During LIEUT. T.A. MOLOMBY S.C., CAPT. S. R. HEDLEY B.I.O., CAPT. G. WILLIAMS SIG. Offr. and 4 M/C orderlies arrived in area. Stores landed at WAU and BULOLO were transported by 3 Aust. Div. Tpt. to BULWA arriving during evening 27 May 43.	
BULWA.	28 May 43		Bde. H.Q. personnel marched from BULOLO Reception Camp to BULWA area. Tps. in marching order covered the distance of approx. 10 miles in 4 hrs. arriving in good condition but footsore.	
			Afternoon BRIG. F. HOSKING E.D. BDE COMD. received from MAJ. GEN. SAVAGE GOC. 3 Aust. Div. an outline of future op. role.	

B.H. Travers Maj.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Army Form C. 2118
(adapted,)

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required).

H. 100M

Unit H. Q. 15 Aust. Inf. Bde. *Date and Time.—From* 28 May 43. *To* 29 May 43.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
	28 May 43.		of the Bde. This was set in motion as far as possible. For reasons of security the plan is not being recorded yet. Evening MAJ. B.H. TRAVERS B.M. moved to BULWA area from H.Q. 3 Aust. Div. and held conference to set the plan in motion. CAPT. C.E.NEWMAN B.M.(L)., LIEUT. T. A. MOLOMBY S.C. ordered to move to BAIUNE to meet LT. COL. GRIFFEN A.A.Q.M.G. 3 Aust. Div. on 30 May 43.	
	29 May 43.	1000	Recd Map BULOLO 1" Bde. H.Q. and L. Sec. Sigs. opened at 262972. One composite Pl. 58/59 Aust. Inf. Bn. est. 263972.	
		1500	A Coy. 58/59 Aust. Inf. Bn. (4 Offrs. and122 O.R's.) est. 260971	
			~~Appreciation of the Situation by BRIG. F. HOSKING E.D. BDE. COMD. at 2000 hrs.28 May 43.~~	~~See Appx. "A"2.~~
			BRIG. F. HOSKING E.D. BDE. COMD. returned from visit to	

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Army Form C. 2118
(adapted,)

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required).

H. 100M 2/42

Unit H.Q. 15 Aust. Inf. Bde. *Date and Time.—From* 29 May 43. *To* 30 May 43.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
	29 May 43.		3 Aust. Div.	See entry 27 May.
			CAPT. G. WILLIAMS SIG. OFFR. and CAPT. S. R. HEDLEY B.I.O. went	
			to 3 Aust. Div. to discuss matters with special reference to	
			future ops.	
	30 May 43.		BRIG. F. HOSKING E.D. BDE. COMD. discussed with MAJ. B. H.	
			TRAVERS B.M. the move of the Bde. to a fwd. area .	
		1000	Conference held. BRIG. F. HOSKING. E.D. BDE. COMD., MAJ. B.H.	
			TRAVERS B.M., COL. WILTON G1. 3 Aust. Div. and MAJ. SMITH 24	
			Aust. Inf. Bn. were present. Bdes. future ops. were discussed.	
			LIEUT. CALTER L.O.3 3 Aust. Div. allotted to this Bde. as	
			liason Officer to 3 Aust. Div.	
			CAPT. J.R. Blackshaw Bde. T.O. appointed as O.C. Rear Details	
			in the BULWA area.	
			A. Coy. 58/59 Aust. Inf. Bn. on Coy. exercise to prepare for BP Drama Maj.	

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required).

Army Form C. 2118
(adapted,)

H. 100M 2/42

Unit H.Q. 15 Aust. Inf. Bde. *Date and Time.—From* 30 May 43. *To* 31 May 43.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
	30 May 43.		future ops.	
			Draft order for move prepared by MAJ. B.H. TRAVERS B.M. and	
			discussed with 3 Aust. Div. Arrangements are being made by	
			3 Aust. Div. to supply staging points with rations for the	
			march.	
			Marching Order.	See Appx. "B1"
			Ref. 24 Aust. Inf. Bn. relief of 2/5 Aust. Ind. Coy.	See Appx. "C1"
				Also entry 18 Apr. in Apr. War Diary.
BULWA	31 May 43	0700	Brig F. HOSKING E.D., Bde Comd, and Capt S.R. HEDLEY, Bde IO,	
			moved off to MILIMUNG via SUNSHINE - JARI - BOBADU. The Bde	
			Comd is testing the possibility of this track for use in further ops.	
			Lt-Col P.D. STARR, CO 58/59 Aust Inf Bn, and Major B.H. TRAVERS,	
			BM, went towards WAU to see B, C, & D coys of 58/59 Aust Inf Bn marching to BULWA. Troops looked in good fettle.	
			Col N.W. SAXBY, O.B.E., ADMS 3 Aust Div, visited Bde HQ to discuss employment of two light sections of 15 Aust Fd Amb,	
			which have arrived in BULOLO.	
			Bde HQ preparing for move forward. Surplus stores are being	

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Army Form C. 2118
(adapted,)

WAR DIARY ~~or~~ INTELLIGENCE/SUMMARY/

(Erase heading not required).

H. 100M 2/42 *Unit* HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde (AIF) *Date and Time.—From* 31 May 43 *To* 31 May 43

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c.
BULWA	31 May 43		withdrawn to Q Store and indexed for future forwarding.	
			Check of all controlled stores was made and advice forwarded to ADOS 3 Aust Div.	
			3 Aust Div Confid A6/43 advises that NX17 Capt (T/Maj) B.H. TRAVERS, 2/2 Aust Inf Bn, to remain seconded, and from the	
			appointment of Snr LO, HQ 3 Aust Div to be appointed BM 15 Aust Inf Bde vice T/Maj A.V. PALMER, to date 10 Feb 43.	
			Attached are two personal letters dated 9 and 18 Mar 43 from	
			Brig F. HOSKING E.D., Bde Comd, to COs. These are forwarded at this stage for recording purposes.	Appx "E1"
			SUMMARY OF TRAINING FOR MONTH OF MAY	
			Coy training has been again concentrated upon with special attention to the Tk.A platoons and the training of reserve of	
			key personnel. One battalion, 57/60 Aust Inf Bn, occupied the PORT MORESBY defence area from 17-22 May, thereby gaining	
			valuable experience of routine of defensive positions.	

B H Travers Maj

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

War Diary (2)

APPX "A"

15 AUST INF BDE TRAINING INSTRUCTION NO 5

HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde
/ May 43

TRAINING POLICY FOR MAY-JUNE 1943

1. During the period 10 May - 10 June, the training will be :-

First week	-	Individual trg.
Second week	-	Section trg.
Third week	-	Platoon trg.
Fourth week	-	Company trg.

2. By 10 June the following objects will be attained :-

(a) The training of 100% reserve of all key personnel in the Bn will be completed.

(b) Making every man a trained soldier in as many duties as possible.
e.g., Training Inf as mortarmen.

(c) Standard of gas training will be raised.

(d) Standard of message writing will be improved.

(e) Elementary drill in the form of mortar, LMG and MMG will be perfected.

(f) Patrols will be practised.

(g) Bn battle drill will be practised and completed in detail.

(h) The objects of 15 Aust Inf Bde Trg Instns Nos 1 - 4 will be fulfilled.

(i) Keeping up to date emplaning tables and arrangements.

(j) Toughening of troops by marches.

B. H. Isaacs.
Major
BM 15 Aust Inf Bde

DISTRIBUTION

57/60 Aust Inf Bn	(6)
58/59 Aust Inf Bn	(6)
15 Aust Fd Amb	(2)
152 Aust Gen Tpt Coy	(2)
1 Aust Sup Dep Coy	(1)
L Sec Sigs	(1)
3 Aust Div	(2)
11 Aust Div	(2)
War Diary	(2)
File	(2)

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

War Diary

APPX "B"

15 AUST INF BDE TRAINING INSTRUCTION NO 4
AMENDMENT TO APPENDIX "A"

HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde
7 May 43

1. The following additions to equipment and clothing as shown in Appx "A" will be made:

To be carried in Haversack

1 tin Gas Ointment
1 tin water steriliser
1 Housewife
1 Crown Ring Cooker

To be carried in Pack

1 Towel (i.e. Second towel)
1 Pullover.

A. W. Travers.
Major
BM 15 Aust Inf Bde

DISTRIBUTION

57/60 Aust Inf Bn	(6)
58/59 Aust Inf Bn	(6)
15 Aust Fd Amb	(2)
152 Aust Gen Tpt Coy	(2)
3 Aust Div	(2)
11 Aust Div	(2)
War Diary	(2)

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

War Diary

APPX "C"

SECRET

HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde
May 43
G4/8

15 AUST INF BDE DISTRIBUTION LIST

List "A"		List "B"	
24 Aust Inf Bn	(1)	24 Aust Inf Bn	(6)
57/60 Aust Inf Bn	(1)	57/60 Aust Inf Bn	(6)
58/59 Aust Inf Bn	(1)	58/59 Aust Inf Bn	(6)
15 Aust Fd Amb	(1)	15 Aust Fd Amb	(2)
152 Gen. Tpt Coy	(1)	152 Gen Tpt Coy	(2)
1 Aust Sup. Depot	(1)	1 Aust Sup. Depot	(1)
Comd	(1)	L Sec Sigs	(1)
S.C.	(1)	266 LAD	(1)
I.O.	(1)	3 Aust Div	(2)
3 Aust Div	(1)	11 Aust Div	(2)
11 Aust Div	(1)	File	(2)
File	(2)	War Diary	(2)
War Diary	(2)		
	15		33

Additions or amendments to Distribution List will be made by adding or deleting - e.g.

List"A"less .....

List"B"plus .....

B H Kennett
Major
BM 15 Aust Inf Bde

DISTRIBUTION

List"A"plus
L Sec Sigs
266 LAD.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

APPX "D"

SECRET.

RESULT OF INFM. AND EQPT. PASSED BACK AFTER AIR RAID.

H.Q. 15 Aust. Inf. Bde.,
1 May, 43.
G.T.~~43~~/2

24 Aust. Inf. Bn. (For infm.)
57/60 Aust. Inf. Bn.
58/59 Aust. Inf. Bn.
15 Aust. Field Amb.
152 Aust. Gen. Tpt. Coy.
1 Aust. Supply Depot Coy/

1. During the recent Air Raid on PORT MORESBY a Unit of this Bde. found pieces of a bomb dropped in their area. These pieces with details as to time and place dropped were passed back to Bde. H.Q.

2. These pieces were forwarded to higher authority and, coupled with other infm. and pieces forwarded by other Units, enabled the reconstruction of an enemy bomb not previously known.

3. Details as follows -

Weight - 250kg. (Approx 561 lbs)
Length - 5ft. 6ins. (Approx)
Colour - Battleship Grey. Red band on tail fin.
Bomb casing of poor quality cast steel ranging from one inch thick at nose to less than ½ inch toward tail fin.
Usual burster charge fitted to nose detinated by an impact fuse.
Elaborate blockwork fuse was fitted into tail and set to burst approx. 200 feet above ground.
On bursting approx. 700 incendiary pellets would be scattered in all directions up to several hundred yards. Each pellet was made of iron piping 2.7 inches long and 1.1 inches in diam. filled with an incendiary material apparently electron metal impregnated with a rubber composition. A method of ignition is not clear but the mixture possibly contains an igniting compound similar to Potassium Chlorate.
This is the most efficient type of Incendiary bomb so far used by the Jap. and is of extreme danger because of its anti-personnel effect. Best method of extinguishing the pellet is to cover with sand or dirt.
Further details and possibly an illustration are being prepared.

4. This is an excellent example of the value of infm. and eqpt. passed back promptly. All Units will bring to the notice of all troops the details and facts of this case and impress upon them the need for their individual and collective co-operation in this matter.

B.H.TRAVERS. Major.
BM. 15 Aust. Inf. Bde.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

SECRET

RESULT OF INFM AND EQPT PASSED BACK AFTER AIR RAID

HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde
1 May 43
GT43/2

Commanding Officer,
57/60 Aust Inf Bn

Dear Bob.

1. Following the receipt of the bomb pieces forwarded by 57/60 Aust Inf Bn, pieces forwarded by other units, and also additional pieces found on examination of the HOMBROM BLUFF area, a bomb has been reconstructed.

2. This bomb is a new type; details are as follows :-

This para NOT to be reproduced

Weight - 250 kg (Approx 561 lbs)
Length - 5'6" (Approx)
Colour - Battleship grey. Red band on tail fin.
Bomb casing of poor quality cast steel ranging from 1" thick at nose to less than ½" toward tail fin.
Usual burster charge fitted to nose detonated by an impact fuse.
Elaborate clockwork time fuse was fitted into tail and set to burst approx 200' above ground.
On bursting, approx 700 incendiary pellets would be scattered in all directions up to several hundred yards.
Each pellet was made of iron piping, 2.7" long and 1.1" in diam., filled with an incendiary material apparently electron metal impregnated with a rubber composition.
The method of ignition not clear, but the mixture possibly contains an igniting compound similar to potassium chlorate.

This is the most efficient type of incendiary bomb so far used by the Jap and is of extreme danger because of its anti-personnel effect. Best method of extinguishing the pellett is to cover with sand or dirt.
Further details and possibly an illustration are being prepared.

3. Higher formations have expressed their pleasure at the prompt action of the 57/60 Aust Inf Bn. The Bn is to be congratulated for being the first in the Bde to help obtain information which is of direct value to the war effort. Please express to your unit my appreciation of this service rendered.

Brig
Comd 15 Aust Inf Bde

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

APPX "E"

1/10

15 AUST INF BDE TRAINING CIRCULAR NO 2

HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde
1 May 43

QUESTIONNAIRE

OBJECT

This questionnaire is designed as a "ready reference" for COs to help them in keeping up to date with all trg and adm instns issued recently. Some questions are only applicable to Pl Comds, whilst others are purely technical questions. The questionnaire is NOT designed to be acted on immediately in toto and then forgotten, but is designed as a basis from which COs, every day, may choose certain items to check. It is intended that this will be the basis on which staff officers will work when making checks on the unit's trg and adm. Amendments and additions will be issued from time to time.

B. W. Summers.
Major
BM 15 Aust Inf Bde

DISTRIBUTION

List A
Plus L Sec Sigs
266 LAD

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

QUESTIONNAIRE

1. TK.A PL.

(i) Is the elementary gun drill up to standard?
(ii) Are layers proficient?
(iii) Has sub calibre been fired recently?
(iv) When is the next full charge shoot?
(v) Camouflage.

2. RIFLE PLS.

LMG (i) What is the standard of TsOET?
(ii) How good is the general knowledge?
(iii) How much advanced handling has been done?
(iv) Have all personnel fired the LMG?
(v) Range results.
(vi) Are range result records kept to see if a man is improving?

2" MORTAR
(i) What is the standard of TsOET?
(ii) How often have the mortar crews fired?
(iii) Do all men in pl know 2" mortar?

RIFLE
(i) What is the standard of rifle shooting?
(ii) How many snipers have each pl?
(iii) Are the men fit?
(iv) Are all TsOET carried out strictly according to conditions in manuals?
(v) Is standard of gas trg satisfactory?

3. MORTAR PL.

(i) What is the standard of EMD?
(ii) Are crews efficient?
(iii) Is there a reserve of potential NCOs to serve as det cpls and sgts in case of casualties?
(iv) Can the mortar pl look after its own ammunition adequately?
(v) How efficient are mortar NCOs?
(vi) How will the mortar be carried in jungle?

4. SIGNAL PL.

(i) Is there a 100% reserve of sigs readily available?
(ii) What is standard of morse in pl?
(iii) Is the cipher procedure working satisfactorily?
(iv) Are 108 sets in good order?
(v) Are all signal instruments in good order?
(vi) What is the standard of message writing? Is it satisfactory?
(vii) Is correct signal procedure in force?
(viii) Is sig pl up to full strength?
(ix) Are your switchboard operators efficient?
(x) Have route plans and signal diagrams been forwarded to Bde?

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

5. MMG PL.

(i) What is the standard of TsOET?
(ii) Can the pl function efficiently at night?
(iii) How are weapons to be carried in jungle warfare?
(iv) Are there replacements trained for key positions especially NCOs?
(v) Is there a reserve of trained MMG personnel? If not, what is being done to train them?

6. INTELLIGENCE PERSONNEL

(i) Is there 100% reserve?
(ii) Are there trained intelligence guides for each coy?
(iii) Is there a man trained in 'I' work in each pl?
(iv) What is the standard of training of 'I' Sec?
(a) General inf work,
(b) Specialist Trg,
(c) Physical fitness.
(v) Who is to be IO if the present IO is a casualty?
(vi) Is the normal "I" drill as laid down by Bde as perfect as it can be?
(vii) Does the IO know everything that is happening in the unit?
(viii) What is the state of map reading in Int section?
(ix) Can "I" Section make a sketch map from an air photo?
(x) Can the IO do the Adjt's job?
(xi) Is "I" section up to full strength?

7. PIONEER PL.

(i) Can Pnr pl handle explosives well enough to ensure 100% success in their use?
(ii) Can Pnr pl supervise technical side of road building?
(iii) Can Pnr pl construct jam tin bombs and booby traps?
(iv) What is standard of gas trg of pl?
(v) Can pl effectively do its task of gas decontamination?
(vi) Can pl lay mines?

8. ADMINISTRATION

(i) Is there an understudy to every key position?
(a) Adjt.
(b) Ord Room Sgt.
(c) Clerks.
(d) QM.
(e) WO Caterer.
(f) Sgt Cook.
(g) SBs.
(h) Hygiene Sgt.
(i) RSM.
(j) RP Sgt.
(k) CQMS.

(ii) Are <u>all</u> returns to higher authority signed by CO?
(iii) Are records and files kept to a minimum?
(iv) Is War Diary up to date?
(v) Are returns accurate?
W3006, 3008, 3009, 3010, 3011, 3012.
(vi) Are <u>all</u> returns rendered to higher authority by date required?
(vii) Are coy returns accurate?
(viii) When were coy records last inspected?
(ix) Have coys included in records all necessary data?
(x) Do RPs function?

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

9. Q.

(i) Is the census of warlike stores accurate? Do you study it with a view to remedying deficiencies?

(ii) Has QM indented for all uncontrolled stores on WET?

(iii) Do you sign certificates on indents without knowing what they mean? Are QM's indents correct in all details?

(iv) Does QM keep proper system in his office? Has he records of numbers of all registered items?

(v) Is the unit's reserve of rations inspected regularly?

(vi) Does QM supervise : (a) Coy Q Stores,
(b) Maintainence of all equipment in stores,
(c) Catering,
(d) MT,
(e) Salvage.

(vii) Does QM obtain expense stores and supervise their economical use?

(viii) Are ration states checked regularly for overdrawals?

(ix) Are stores cleared of excess stores promptly?

10. CARE OF WEAPONS

(i) Are all weapons in working order?

(ii) How often does unit armourer inspect weapons in coys?

(iii) How often do Pl Comds inspect springs of mags of LMG?

(iv) Are all weapons in from ordnance inspected before issue to troops?

(v) How much reserve of flannelette has the unit?

(vi) Are there any weapons with paint on them?

(vii) Are all weapons zeroed?

11. MEDICAL

(i) Has every man been taught First Aid?

(ii) Does every man know how to use the Fd Dressing?

(iii) Are lectures given on dietetics in the tropics?

(iv) Has elementary physiology been taught to men?

(v) Are new recipes being found for cooking tinned foods? Is all tinned food carefully examined before being used?

(vi) Is atebrin taken as ordered? Is the taking supervised?

(vii) Are orders for dress re Malaria adhered to? Are tents and offices sprayed twice daily?

(viii) What measures are being taken to control malaria in camp area?

(ix) Are you enforcing malaria precautions.

(x) Is your camp hygienic?

(xi) What measures do coys take in their kitchens to prevent dysentery? Do cooks have clean hands? Is there hot water for dixies? Do your men keep hands clean before eating? Has every kitchen a grease trap? Are tins pierced, burnt and buried?

(xii) Do your men keep clean? What are washing facilities for all ranks?

(xiii) Do your men drink unsterilised water?

(xiv) What are the arrangements for sanitation in camp? On the march? In forward areas? Are all latrines fly-proof? Have all latrines "Castellani" bottles and self-closing lids?

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

(xv) Do officers inspect men's feet?

(xvi) Is tinea prevalent in the Bn?

(xvii) Are there any jungle diseases prevalent? Ringworm, hookworm, scrub mite?

(xviii) Do troops know about these diseases and how to recognise them?

(xix) Are tents aired once a week, bunks removed and floors disinfected?

12. KIT INSPECTIONS AND CLOTHING

(i) Are detailed kit inspections carried out once a week?

(ii) Has every man the authorised scale of clothing?

(iii) Is all surplus personal gear kept to a minimum?

(iv) Do coy records show the sizes in various items of clothing required by personnel of coy? Could a coy give QM exact requirements in clothing for every man in coy?

(v) Does the clothing fit the man?

(vi) Are all efforts made to keep clothing in good repair? Is the unit tailor efficient?

(vii) Are all replacements of clothing fair wear and tear, or is there negligence? Are charges laid where there is negligence?

(viii) Does the man's equipment fit him properly? Is the eqpt holding its green dye? Is it in good order?

(ix) Are boots handed in for repair before it is too late?

(x) Are the boots dubbined and kept flexible? Are hobnails replaced as they fall out?

(xi) Do the men inspect and mend their mosquito tents?

(xii) Do men report damage to clothing or wait until it is found at kit inspection?

13. TRANSPORT

(i) Is your transport inspected regularly by CO and Adjt as well as TO?

(ii) When did the LAD last inspect vehicles?

(iii) Do your drivers know the speed limit?

(iv) Do drivers carry out daily maintenance on the group system?

(v) Has the unit sufficient copies of Mechanical Pamphlets 1, 2, and 3?

(vi) Are you salvaging engine and transmission oil?

(vii) Are transport office records properly kept?

(viii) Are work tickets properly used and signed?

14. AMMUNITION

(i) Is all amn properly stored?

(ii) Is amn regularly inspected?

(iii) Are all officers, RSM and CSMs conversant with manual "Instns for Care and Preservation of Amn" Part II?

(iv) Since introduction of Tk.A gun, has "Instns for Care and Preservation of Amn Part I" been indented for, studied, and relative para promulgated?

(v) Have you the 1941 edition of FSPB Pam 9A? Do your officers and NCOs know and use it regularly?

(vi) Do you hold complete WET amn?

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

(vii) Is mortar amn held separately? What do you do with amn containing phosphorous?

(viii) Do you keep "lots" separate? How do you report faulty lots?

(ix) How many rounds SAA do your men hold? Is it checked regularly? Wha t do you do if there is a deficiency?

(x) Do all personnel know how to obtain amn in action? Is "Supply and Replenishment of Amn" on your list of lecturettes to troops?

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Army Form C. 2128.

MESSAGE FORM

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS.	IN / OUT	No. of Groups GR.	Serial No. / OFFICE DATE STAMP
	War Diary		Appx "F"

(ABOVE THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO 57/60 Aust Inf Bn, 58/59 Aust Inf Bn, 15 Aust Fd Amb, 152 Aust Gen Tpt Coy "L" Sec Sigs, 1 Aust Sup Dep Coy rptd 11 Aust Div, 3 Aust Div.

FROM	Originator's Number	Date	In Reply to Number
15 Aust Inf Bde	0116	3	

ref	15	aust	inf	bde	trg
instn	No	4	(.)	Appx	A
will	be	amended	as	under	(.)
delete	to	be	carried	in	right
hip	pocket	1	tin	emergency	rations
(.)	OSMG	delete	100	rds	and
substitute	132	rds	in	mags	(.) all informed

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT AS WRITTEN BY ANY MEANS.

SIGNED B W Travers Maj

IF LIABLE TO BE INTERCEPTED OR FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS, THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT IN CYPHER.

SIGNED

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS
DEGREE OF PRIORITY

TIME OF ORIGIN 2000

T.H.I.

T.O.R.

(BELOW THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

System In	Time In	Reader	Sender	System Out	Time Out	Reader	Sender	System Out	Time Out	Reader	Sender

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

War Diary

APPX "G"

SIGNAL TRAFFIC

HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde
3 May 43
G4/40

1. D.R.L.S.

Messages, packets etc required to be delivered by DRLS, will be enclosed in an envelope pr sealed wrapper with the following clearly marked on envelope or wrapper and handed into the Signal Office, 15 mins prior to the departure of the D.R:

(a) AdDress to:
(b) D.R.L.S:
(c) Certified Official and franked by an officer.
(d) Originators No or File No.

Should the originators number or File number be omitted, the package will be sent as (unregistered) UR. D.R.L.S.

UR D.R.L.S. system has no facilities for checking ormtracing same. It is therefore pointed out that originators of important despatches should ensure that Orig. No or File No is used.

2. CIPHER

"Nodlec", most secret and messages signed to be sent in "cipher" will be delivered:

(a) when used by the Bde staff direct to the cipher personnel.
(b) when used by the bns direct to NCO i/c Sig Office.

for enciphering (not passing through signal clerk).

DISTRIBUTION

List "A"
plus L Sec Sigs
266 LAD

B. H. Zauns.
Major
BM 15 Aust Inf Bde

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

"H"

HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde (AIF)
7 May 43
G1/39

TRAINING IN THE HILLS FOR BDE PERSONNEL

REF MAP PORT MORESBY NEW 1"
REF MAP UBERI NEW 1"

1. Object:

(a) To practice Bde HQ personnel living in the field.
(b) To toughen upBde HQ personnel.
(c) To practice individual cooking.

2. Method:

The training will be divided into three stages of three days each - one third of Bde HQ going out each time.

(a) Route: Troops will be transported to X roads 143414 on D day.
Night: D/D plus 1 will be spent in area HOMBROM BLUFF.
Night: D plus 1/D plus 2 will be spent in area VAJA VAIA (023472) - AGEHA (021489).
On afternoon D plus 2 troops will return to camp.

(b) Composition: Detailed composition will be notified, but generally parties will include a proportion of all Bde HQ personnel. "I" Section man will be included and made responsible for direction and position. "L" Section Sigs will attach 1 - 208 W/T Set (with operator) to each party.

(c) An L.O. will command each party and will obtain detailed orders from BM on D - 1.

(d) Start Time: Days of exercise and start time will be notified ~~in sufficient time to allow preparations~~ later.

3. Administration:

Rations for three days, including one day field operational Ration, will be carried on the man. BASCO will arrange rations. Water Sterilising Outfits will be carried.

Dress: Marching Order will be carried.

Medical: RAP Cpl will arrange to send First Aid Kit with each party. Atebrin will be taken daily.

4. Inter- communications:

OC L Sec Sigs will arrange W/T communication. The principle will be to use W/T as under:

(a) To advise position of party each evening at 1800 hrs.
(b) To send urgent messages from party to Bde HQ or vice versa.

B. N. Lawrence.
Major
BM 15 Aust Inf Bde

DISTRIBUTION

Comd	BASCO
BM	CSM
SC	CQMS
LO 1	RAP Cpl
LO 2	L Sec Sigs
LO 3	266 LAD
TO	11 Aust Div
IO	War Diary (2) ✓

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

TK.A SHOOT BOERA TK.A RANGE 13- 14 MAY 43 Appx "I"

HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde
8 May 43
G1/19

Ref Map: PORT MORESBY 1:25,000.

1. TK.A Pls from 57/60 Aust Inf Bn and 58/59 Aust Inf Bn will shoot at BOERA Tk.A Range on 13 - 14 May 43. Capt POWELL, 2/1 Tk.A Regt will be in command of Pls for duration of shoot.

2. RV.

Pls will RV with Capt POWELL at 0830 hrs 13 May at Rd Junc 843418.

3. FORECAST OF EVENTS

13 May. Exercise en route to range.
Bivouac night 13/14 May in area approx ½ mile NORTH of square ~~4671~~. 7146.

14 May. Sub Calibre shoot on range ~~(4671)~~ (7146).
1100 hrs Full charge shoot - 2 pr Tk.A Gun.
1500 hrs Return to Camp.

4. TRANSPORT

(a) Four Portees and drivers per Bn from 2/1 Tk.A Regt will report to HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde 1500 hrs 12 May 43. Units will send guides to Bde HQ at 1500 hrs to lead portees to units.

(b) Bde TO will arrange 2 4 x 4 vehicles to report to Capt POWELL, 3 Bty 2/1 Tk.A Regt, at 1500 hrs 12 May 43. These vehicles will be used by Capt POWELL for the duration of the exercise.

(c) Bde TO will arrange 2 4 x 4 vehicles for each Pl for the duration of the exercise.

(d) Bde TO will arrange 3-ton vehicle to take targets to range on afternoon 13 May 43. The same driver who took targets on 1 Apr 43 should be provided if possible.

5. INTERCOMMUNICATION

(a) 57/60 and 58/59 Aust Inf Bns will each supply two sigs with two phones to provide intercommunication during shoot.

(b) These Sigs will travel out to range on 3-ton vehicle (see para 4 (d)). They will bivouac night 13/14 May at range. They will remain as guards for targets until arrival of Capt POWELL at range of morning 14 May 43.

6. RATIONS

Two days rations will be taken. Individual cooking will be practiced.

7. AMMUNITION

Ammunition will be supplied from unit training allotment. (20 rounds per gun).

B. N. Lawers.
Major
BM 15 Aust Inf Bde

DISTRIBUTION
57/60 Aust Inf Bn
58/59 Aust Inf Bn
2/1 Tk.A Regt (for Capt POWELL)
Bde TO
War Diary (2) ✓
File

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

War Diary

Appx "J"

PORT MORESBY DEF. AREA
PLANS FOR TK.A DEFENCE

SECRET

HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde
9 May 43
G3/11

REF MAP PORT MORESBY 1:25,000
REF MAP BOOTLESS INLET 1:25,000

1. On 8 May 43, Capt POWELL, Bty Comd 2/1 Aust Tk.A Regt, conferred with Bde Comd 15 Aust Inf Bde about Tk.A plans for defence.

2. TK.A GUNS

It is recommended that Tk.A guns be employed as under:

(a) In area MURRAY BARRACKS, bounded by features 906368 and 897359, four 6 pr Tk.A guns (provided by 2/1 Tk.A Regt) and two 2 pr Tk.A guns (provided by 57/60 Aust Inf Bn).
Local protection for these guns will be provided from 57/60 Aust Inf Bn positions in area 897359 - 901355.

(b) In saddle 886393, four 6 pr guns Tk.A, (provided by 2/1 Tk.A Regt).
Local protection of these guns will be provided by detaching one rifle Pl 58/59 Aust Inf Bn from Coy sited in HAWKINS area (887376). This Coy is Bn reserve and could do the task.

(c) Tk.A Pl 58/59 Aust Inf Bn be sited in area 891372.
Task to protect rear of Bde HQ (887368) and rear of 58/59 Aust Inf Bn (vicinity BURNS PEAK Rifle Range 886373).

(d) Sites for Tk.A gun positions to be reced in the following areas, all of which allow access to WARDS DROME and 5 MILE valley.

(i) 906370
(ii) 899379.
(iii) 896386

3. TK.A MINES

It is recommended that the following areas be mined:
(a) Saddle 875367.
(b) Track leading to saddle 882370.
(c) Vicinity rd 900385. (This is in KILA Bde Area).

4. If these recommendations are approved, it is suggested digging on the positions be commenced as soon as definite gun sites are chosen.

5. TRANSPORT FOR BN TK.A PLS

(a) It is pointed out that under WE 11/12c/2, an Inf Bn has NO transport but has four 2 pr Tk.A guns.

(b) It is recommended that, whilst in this area, portees (made specially for 2 pr Tk.A guns) be allotted to this Bde for operational purposes.

(c) If portees are NOT available, it is pointed out that guns will have to be manhandled. Alternative positions for guns will therefore be closer than considered advisable.

6. May advice on the above matters be given please?

J. Hocking
Brig
Comd 15 Aust Inf Bde

(OVER)

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

DISTRIBUTION

HQ 11 Aust Div
HAA (for infm) (2)
57/60 Aust Inf Bn
58/59 Aust Inf Bn
War Diary (2)
File

War Diary

APPX "K"

TRAINING IN HILLS - 15 AUST FD AMB

HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde
12 May 43
G1/41

11 Aust Div.
Copy to: 15 Aust Fd Amb.

Ref:Map - UBERI 1".

1. Permission is requested for 15 Aust Fd Amb to train in hills in UBERI area.

2. Object:
   (i) To toughen up personnel.
   (ii) To practise individual cooking.
   (iii) To practise living in jungle conditions.

3. Method
   (i) One coy of 15 Aust Fd Amb will live in hills for one week.
   (ii) Coy (approx 50) is to be rationed by 2/2 CCS.
   (iii) Coy will have base camp in vicinity of square 4318.
   (iv) Exercises will be conducted from this camp towards OWERS CORNER and BISIATABU Police Depot.

4. The reason for basing the coy on the 2/2 CCS is to obtain a point from which supplies may be obtained. By being near the CCS supplies will be easily available and at the same time suitable training country will be nearby.

5. May the first coy move out on Tuesday 18 May 43?
If permission is granted, a detailed syllabus will be forwarded.

J. Hurley
Brig
Comd 15 Aust Inf Bde

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

War Diary

APPX "L"

JAPANESE AIR FORCE PRISONERS OF WAR

HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde (AIF)
13 May 43
GT43/28

24 Aust Inf Bn
57/60 Aust Inf Bn
58/59 Aust Inf Bn
15 Aust Fd Amb
152 General Tpt Coy
1 Aust Supply Depot Coy

1. Subtended is NGF GSI/933 on the above subject:

"Whilst it is appreciated that formations endeavour to forward all prisoners to this HQ as early as possible, it is, nevertheless, desired to stress the great importance that the Allied Air Forces attach to the expeditious interrogation of those from the Japanese Air Force.

The need for such interrogation applies also to prisoners from the Japanese Navy, from technical Army units, and to all officers.

This can only be effected if every effort is made by those in the field to deliver them without delay to Adv Echelon ATIS in PORT MORESBY, and units and formations under your command will be appraised of the urgent necessity for immediate action.

The Allied Air Forces and Navy are taking steps to instruct their own forward elements to hand over any prisoners captured by them to the appropriate military authorities. If and when this occurs, you will arrange for their movement to PORT MORESBY at the earliest possible opportunity.

Should prisoners of a special nature, as mentioned in paras 1 and 2 above, come to hand, and you can foresee difficulties in the way of their prompt despatch to PORT MORESBY, this HQ will be informed, and the necessary steps to implement their movement will be taken by NG Force."

B. H. Lawrence.

Major
BM 15 Aust Inf Bde

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

War Diary.
APPX "M"

SECRET.

HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde
11 May 43
GT 43/27

15 AUST INF BDE INT. INSTN NO. 1.

1. Attached is copy of above instruction. This is designed as a ready reference of intelligence matter in the field. The methods laid down will be used for all information submitted to this HQ.

2. Majority of this instn will later be included in Bde Standing Orders.

B. W. Downs.
Major.
BM 15 Aust Inf Bde.

DISTRIBUTION.

1. 24 Aust Inf Bn.
2. 57/60 Aust Inf Bn.
3. 58/59 Aust Inf Bn.
4. 15 Aust Field Amb.
5. 152 Aust Gen Tpt Coy.
6. 1 Aust Supply Depot Coy.
7. B.M.
8. 3 Aust Div.
9. 11 Aust Div.
10-11. "G" file
12-13. "I" file
14.15. War diary
16-25. Spares.

HQ 15 AUST INF BDE.
Secret No. GT 43/27
Copy No. 14
Date 12 May 43

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

SECRET

15 AUST INF BDE INTELLIGENCE INSTRUCTION NO 1

H.Q. 15 AUST. INF. BDE.
Secret No. GT 43/27
Copy No. 14
Date 12 May 43

INDEX

Introduction

SECTION I

Para 1 Int Sec Duties.

SECTION II

Para 1 Sitreps.
2 Intelligence summaries.
3 Location Statements.

SECTION III

Para 1 Recce and Patrol Reports.
2 Observation Post Report.
3 Shelling Reports.
4 Reporting First Use of Gas.
5 Reporting Identification of Enemy Units.
6 Reporting Enemy Air Activity
7 Reporting Enemy Air Force, PW and crashed aircraft.
8 Reporting of Unusual Incidents.

SECTION IV

Para 1 PW.
2 Conduct of Allied PW.

SECTION V

Para 1 Captured Documents and Equipment.

SECTION VI

Para 1 Codes and Passwords.

SECTION VII

Para 1 Sketches and Conventional Signs.

SECTION VIII

Para 1 Demands for Air Photos.

SECTION IX

Para 1 Markings of Aircraft.

APPENDICES

A Reminders for Int Secs.
B Sitrep.
C Location Statement.
D Observation Post Reports.
E Hostile Shelling Report.
F Initial Report First Use of Gas.
G Reporting Enemy Air Activity.
H Sketch of Bivouac Area.
I Conventional Signs.
J Demand for Air Photos.
K Patrol and Contact Report.
L Recce Reports.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

15 AUST INF BDE INTELLIGENCE INSTRUCTION NO 1

INTRODUCTION

Because of the many and varied opinions concerning the form of reports and matters pertaining to intelligence, it appears necessary to lay down a Bde policy covering these questions. This instruction is issued for that purpose. It will be read in conjunction with the quoted refs, and, until amended by this HQ, the instructions laid down herein will be observed.

SECTION I

1. Int Sec Duties

(a) Attached as Appx "A" is a list of Reminders for Int Secs. These are to be kept in mind at all times; by so doing, secs can be of maximum value to both their own unit and to higher formations.

(b) Security of Vacated Sites

(i) It is the responsibility of all personnel to avoid leaving documents or articles about which might disclose their unit or give other information valuable to the enemy.

(ii) Int Secs will ensure however that sites are checked after troops leave, and any articles as mentioned above disposed of. A "rear party" man may be necessary.

SECTION II

1. Sitreps

Ref: NGF Order No 98/43
3 Aust Div Standing Orders for War, Para 46.

(a) When directed, these will be submitted by "IMMEDIATE" signal to reach Bde HQ daily by 0600 hrs and 1400 hrs. Times if altered will be advised. Units will ensure Sitreps are on time.

(b) Subject to requirements, it may become necessary to demand Sitreps more often; such arrangements will be notified.

(c) Further to NGF Order No 98, Sitreps will NOT contain the Comd's intention, but will be an accurate account of ops and happenings of the period which it covers. Detailed matter forwarded by message or other means in between Sitreps need NOT be included, unless, due to difficult communications, it is deemed wise to do so.

(d) Sitreps will be written in logical sequence; e.g., Deal with A, B, C, D, HQ Coys in order, or if HQ Coy is attached to rifle coys, the sequence will be A, B, C, D Coys. Should there be nothing to report from any Coy at any time, this will be indicated in the Sitrep in its normal sequence. All details will be included so that the recipient may build up a complete picture - remember he is NOT "on the spot" as is the writer.

(e) Attached as Appx "B" is a standard commencement for Sitreps.

(f) If nothing of value to report, the word "Sitnor" will be (signalled.

2. Intelligence Summaries

Ref: 3 Aust Div Standing Orders for War, Para 47.
MMI Pam 1, Chapter V.

(a) These will be prepared as considered necessary, or as demanded.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

(b) Normal headings will be :-

(i) Resume of own ops and enemy ops.
(ii) Own air recce.
(iii) Enemy Identifications.
(iv) Enemy organization and strength.
(v) Enemy personalities.
(vi) Enemy equipment.
(vii) Enemy tactics.
(viii) Use of gas by enemy when applicable.

(c) If deductions are made (and they should be whenever possible) they must be marked clearly as such; this is most important.

(d) Heading will be as follows :-

" X Aust Inf Bn Intelligence Summary No 1

Compiled from information received from 1200 hrs 21 March to 1300 hrs 22 March. "

3. Location Statements

Ref: 3 Aust Div Standing Orders for War, Para 51.

(a) Will be issued as demanded, or at any other time it may be deemed necessary by the unit.

(b) Attached as Appx "C" is a standard layout.

SECTION III

1. Recce and Patrol Reports

Ref: FSPB Pam 3
ATM 18, Para 14

(a) Reports will consist of two parts :

Part 1 General
Part 2 Detailed information collated under headings.

Part 1 will be a summary capable of giving to the reader a general outline of events. Recommendations where applicable will be included in this part.
Part 2 will be in detail under suitable headings. (FSPB Pam 3 gives suggested headings)

(b) Sketches, traces and panoramas will be attached when possible. It will be the aim of all Int personnel to obtain and submit a sketch of some sort with every recce report.

(c) In addition to the instructions laid down in FSPB, the extract from ATM, as in Appx "L", will be used as a guide where applicable. These headings may NOT in themselves be sufficient to give a complete picture of the track, but from these headings Int secs can produce a report suitable for this purpose.

(d) Attached as Appx "K" is a Patrol and Contact report as is now used in forward areas. This report will be used where applicable.

2. OP Reports

(a) These will be in great detail. The observer must record all that he sees, no matter how trivial. Sketches will be att. In this way accurate deductions can be made and the full value extracted from the reports.

(b) Attached as Appx "D" is a proforma to be used by all OPs (within this formation)/

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

(c) OP Drill
When an OP is occupied, two copies of a panorama or sketch of the field of observation will be made immediately. One copy will be kept and handed over with the OP logs to any reliefs, and one copy will be forwarded with the first OP report.

3. Shelling Reports

Ref: 3 Aust Div Standing Orders for War, Para 46.

(a) Attached as Appx "E" is pro forma to be used. Forward (direct to RAA.

4. Reporting First Use of Gas

Ref: 3 Aust Div Standing Orders for War, Para 49.

(a) First use of gas by enemy, or suspected use of new weapon or new gas, will be reported by "EMERGENCY OPS" message direct to Div HQ rptd Brigade HQ. Message will be in clear and must go by quickest possible means. This is the initial report. See Appx "F".

(b) Warn Neighbouring units.

(c) Prepare and forward detailed report. See Appx "F"

5. Reporting First Identification of Enemy Units

(a) These messages will be sent "EMERGENCY OPS" direct to Div rptd Bde.

6. Reporting Enemy Air Activity

Ref: 3 Aust Div Standing Orders for War, Para 50.

(a) The following reports will be submitted when applicable :-
(i) Attack - See Appx "G", Part (i)
(ii) Recde - See Appx "G", Part (ii)
(iii) Unexploded Bomb - See Appx "G", Part (iii)

7. Reporting Enemy Air Force PW and Crashed Aircraft.

(a) Information will be forwarded as soon as possible to Bde HQ and the nearest air force establishment if there is one within reasonable distance. Bde will report to air force irrespective of action taken by unit.

(b) Place guard over Aircraft. PRevent crew nearing aircraft and destroying parts, papers or any other material. Prevent souveniring and any discussion with the crew.

(c) Crew may be briefly interrogated for information of our own particular arm ONLY, but other information will NOT be sought.

8. Reporting of Unusual Incidents

(a) Any unusual incident considered by the unit to be of some particular importance will be reported by a priority message to Bde.

SECTION IV

1. Prisoners of War

Ref: FSPB Pam 3

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

(a) Handling

(i) Notify Bde of time, place and number captured.
(ii) Separate offrs, NCOs and men. At all times offrs, NCOs and men will be prevented from talking to one another. If offrs are allowed to speak to their troops they may prevent those troops from giving information during interrogation.
(iii) Collect documents and check gear for any special numbers or insignias. Place items collected, and a statement of contents in separate bags labelled offrs, NCOs, men, and forward to Bde.

(b) Interrogation

(i) Principles
It is necessary to obtain as much information as possible, but if it is thought that the time taken will be too long, then no interrogation will be attempted. In all cases, it will be remembered that the sooner the PW can be questioned by skilled interrogators, the better and more plentiful will be the information obtained.
(ii) Questions, when asked, will be definitely limited to the following :-
Identity of Unit.
Casualties in recent fighting.
Local intentions and morale of enemy.
Flanking and reserve units and locations.

(c) Disposal
Normally, the arrangements for the disposal of PW are made by higher formations as part of the operational plan. Bn "I" secs must know the location of PW cages, and the quickest route to them.

2. Conduct of Allied PW

Ref: 11 Aust Div Int Summary No 90, Part 5.
M.M.I. Pam. 1 Chap. IV

(a) Only give name, number, rank. All other questions will NOT be answered.

(b) Beware of discussing affairs of any kind with any person. Many and varied are the ruses used by the enemy to obtain information from PW.

(c) Ref quoted above will be studied and promulgated if this has NOT already been done.

SECTION V

1. Captured Documents and equipment. (This includes Allied material known to have been in enemy hands.)

(a) Articles found by soldiers will be immediately handed back through normal channels to Bde.

(b) To encourage this practice troops will be told of the following arrangements:-
Any article the soldier may desire to keep as a souvenir can be labelled: "When of no further use, please forward to - (address) ". If the article is of no use to Int then it will be forwarded as requested.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

SECTION VI

1. Codes and Passwords

(a) Codes. (Except for code words or code names, codes will NOT be sent in cipher. Unauthorised codes will NOT be used.

(i) Appointments Code
Allotted by higher formation to - Comd
GS - BM or Adjt
AQ Staff - SC or QM
I
Sigs

This code is normally only used for R/T, but it must be used on L/T in danger zones.

(ii) R/T Code
All should be conversant with this. Lists will be issued as necessary. Also used in L/T in danger zone.

(iii) Map Reference Code
If and when used, it will be of the following type, changed as required.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
L	W	P	A	V	O	E	T	H	I
B	D	K	N	F	U	S	W	J	Z
M	Q	C	P	G	X				

(iv) Time Code
When used, the four figured "non carrying adder" refers to future times only, and must NOT be used in TOO space.
e.g. If adder for period is 9072, then 2340 hrs when encoded would read 1312 hrs.
A distinguishing word will be issued in conjunction with the time code. The word will be incl in the text of the message thus indicating that the code is being used.

(v) Important Should a code be lost or compromised at any time it will be reported immediately. Even if there is the slightest doubt of the code being compromised it will be reported, using "IMMEDIATE" secret message to Bde.

(b) Passwords. Will contain as many "L's" as possible. Jap finds it hard to pronounce them.

SECTION VII

1. Sketches

Ref: FSPB Pam 3, Sec 10.

(a) Whether ~~With a~~ panorama, eye or compass sketch, all relevant details will be included. The sketch must give an accurate picture of the area covered.

(b) Information to be included on Sketches is as follows :-
(See Appx "H")
(i) Heading.
(ii) Ref map.
(iii) Map ref of area sketched.
(iv) Scale line 4" to 6" in length, and divided into units to suit the purpose of the sketch, or in the case of a quick sketch the scale line may be substituted by scale 1" = 100 yds or whatever it may be.
(v) Vertical Interval, if form lines used.
(vi) North point and magnetic variation.
(vii) Legend.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

(viii) Weather and visibility.
(ix) Methods used.
(x) Date and time.
(xi) Signature giving rank
NOTE Should there be absolutely no possibility of the sketch or map falling into enemy hands, then the unit will be included.

(c) Information to be included on Panorama sketches. (Appx "H")
Ref: Notes on Map Reading, Sec 70.

(i) Map reference of the observer's position.
(ii) Bearings, names, and where possible map refs of any important points. These should be written above the panorama, and lines drawn into the work to indicate the position referred to.
(iii) The bearing of the central point of the panorama from the point of observation.
(iv) Name and rank of observer.
(v) Date and time.
(vi) Weather conditions and visibility.
NOTE Should there be absolutely no possibility of the sketch or map falling into enemy hands, the unit will be included.

2. Conventional Signs

Ref: FSPB Pam 3

(a) Conventional signs will be used on all military mapping and sketches.

(b) Attached as Appendix "I" is the current list.

(c) Colours to use:
Red - Own troops
Blue - Enemy troops
Green - Co-operating or doubtful troops.
Black - Topographical information.

SECTION VIII

1. Demands for Air Photos.

(a) Attached as Appendix "J" is a Specimen demand for Air Photos.

(b) Following are extracts of NG Force G(O)523 of 21 Apr 43:

" The following has been prepared in conjunction with Air Support Section 5 AF with the object of laying down procedure for the provision and use of Air Photographs by formations.

PROVISION OF AIR PHOTOGRAPHS

Normal unit demands frequently become available as a result of photographic missions flown for Survey purposes, or operational missions carried out by A/C of 5 AF. Copies of those photographs which are considered to be of use to formations will be forwarded to them by NG Force.

SCALE OF SUPPLY

Photographs other than those taken by 4 AC Squadron will be provided to formations on three scales:-

(a) Scale I - 1 copy.
This scale will be used for all photographs which may be of general interest to formation HQ, but are not of great tactical importance. At least one copy of those photographs will also be held at HQ NG Force.

(b) Scale II - 4 copies.
This scale will be used for selected prints of photographs included in (a) above. Those may be selected by NG Force and forwarded, or requested by formations as a result of inspection of photographs supplied on Scale I. This scale should cover contact prints required by subordinate HQ for topographical study and

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

planning. One copy of these photographs will also be held by HQ NG Force.

(c) Scale III - as required.
This scale will be used for Air Support photographs which will be multiple lithograph. prints provided with arbitrary rectangular grid. Photographs reproduced may be obliques or verticles in the form of annotated mosaics. Copies of these photographs will be held by all relative HQ and Air Force units. Close liaison will be maintained between NG Force and Air Support Section 5 AF regarding distribution on this scale.

In special circumstances where additional copies are required but lithograph reproduction is not warranted, units may request for prints additional to those laid down in Scale II. As processing facilities are limited this should be resorted to only when absolutely necessary.

The object of these scales is to minimize requirements of contact prints yet ensure a liberal supply of photographs giving adequate coverage of areas required.

SELECTION OF SCALE OF ISSUE

If considered necessary NG Force will arrange immediate distribution of photographs on Scale I, II or III. On receipt of photographs issued by NG Force on Scale I, or from Detachment of 4 AC Squadron operating from Advanced Landing Grounds, formations will advise NG Force of any particular prints which they consider should be provided on Scale II or III.

USE OF PHOTOGRAPHS FOR INDICATION OF AIR SUPPORT TARGETS

For Air Support to be fully efficient, when targets are indicated on photographs, it is necessary that air crews, Squadrons and all relevant HQs, hold copies of the photographs as well as the formation requesting the Air Support. Except in an emergency therefore, the only photographs issued in future to be used for indication of Air Support targets are those issued on Scale III as Air Support photographs.

It is important that early selection of suitable photographs in relation to future operations is made by formations from photographs supplied on Scale I or taken by 4 AC Squadron. Arrangements can then be made for an adequate supply to be available when required."

SECTION IX

1. Marking of Aircraft

(a) British and Autralian: White roundel surrounded by blue circle; white and blue vertical bars on tail - white leading.

(b) United States of America: White five-pointed star on blue circle.

(c) Japanese: Red roundel.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

APPENDIX "A"

REMINDERS FOR INTELLIGENCE SECTIONS

1. Have we notified our position to Bde HQ, flanking units, and Companies?
2. Do we know the locations of Bde HQ, flankinf units, companies?
3. Have we sent in our Sitreps? Is one due now?
4. Have we marked the latest information on our Sitmap?
5. Is our log diary up to date?
6. Have we filed all messages?
7. Is there any information we can pass to Bde, flanking units, companies?
8. Is our patrol map up to date, and have we all information from all patrols yet?
9. Are we up to date, and do we know all that is happening?
10. Can we give an appreciation of the situation from the enemies point of view?
11. Does the Comd know all the information we have?

APPENDIX "B"

SITREP

TO .....

FROM..... Orig No .... Date ..

sitrep	3 (x)	1300/18 (*)	(.)	.....
.....	.....	.....	.....	.....

(x) Consecutive number of sitrep.
Numbers will recommence when 99 is reached.
(*) Time and date

APPENDIX "C"

LOCATION STATEMENT

TO .....

FROM ..... Orig No ..... Date ..

location	1800/4 (*)	(.)	ref	map
PORT	MORESBY	special	one	inch
(.)	BHQ	824681	A	740261
B	708410	C	925341	D
925141	HQ	474828		

(*) Indicates time and date.

APPENDIX "D"

OBSERVATION POST REPORTS

OP Log No..... Map Ref Date Manned by

Serial No.	Time	Bearing	Approx Distance	Event or information	Deduction	Action taken

The first entry, serial 1, will give the time and details of establishing the OP, and the action taken, i.e., notified BHQ.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

APPENDIX "F"

REPORTING FIRST USE OF GAS

1. INITIAL REPORT FIRST USE OF GAS

(a) Method of use.
(b) Type of gas.
(c) Date From To
(d) Area concerned. (with map or sketch)
(e) Supposed military objective.
(f) Units concerned.
(g) Type of ground and vegetation.
(h) Weather.

2. DETAILED REPORT FIRST USE OF GAS

(a) Gas shell or bomb attack
(i) Approximate number of projectiles.
(ii) Calibre.
(iii) Percentage of blinds.
(iv) Visibility of gas on detonation.
(v) Noise on detonation.
(vi) Disintegration of projectile.
(vii) Markings of shell or bomb.

(b) Air Attack Spray
(i) Approximate number of planes.
(ii) Approximate height.

(c) Ground contamination
(i) Area concerned (with map or sketch)
(ii) Type of gas.
(iii) Counter measures taken.
(iv) Gas containers found.
(v) Specimens taken.

(c) Smell
(i) Effects on personnel.
(ii) Effects on equipment.
(iii) Number of gas casualties.
(iv) Dea th rate.
(v) Effectiveness of gas equipment.
(vi) Troops exposed to attack.

APPENDIX "G"

REPORTING ENEMY AIR ACTIVITY

1. REPORTING ENEMY AIR ATTACK

(a) Place.
(b) Time.
(c) Method - (i) High, medium, level, low flying, dive or any new method of attack.
(ii) Number and type of aircraft used.
(iii) Was raid preceded by recce?
(iv) Any special points.
(d) Duration of attack.
(e) Effect obtained by AA fire.
(f) Damage inflicted by enemy.
(g) Bearing of flight of aircraft to and from target.
( )In these reports only 8 points of the compass will be used.

2. REPORTING ENEMY AIR RECCE OR AIR MOVEMENT

(a) Location of observer.
(b) Number of aircraft
(c) Description of aircraft.
(d) Altitude - low, medium high.
(e) Position in relation to observer(8 pts of compass)
(f) Distance from observer.
(g) Direction of travel.
(h) Time of sighting
(i) Name and rank of observer.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

APPX 'E'

HOSTILE SHELLING REPORT

NOTE: In Coln 3 put F, S, or G, according to whether flash, sound or groove is being reported; example flash observed from grid bearing 118°. Colns 1, 2 & 3 must be completed.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
From	Location of reporting point	Direction (grid - bearing) of F, S, or G.	Time From	To	Area Shelled	Damage being done	Nature of fire (registration, bombardment, area shoot, etc)	Number, calibre and type of guns firing.

APPENDIX "G"

3. REPORTING UNEXPOLDED BOMBS

(a) Exact location.
(b) Date and hour of falling.
(c) Type of ground surrounding bomb.
(d) Is bomb visible? if so give details of length, diameter of body, tail, and identification of fuze.
(e) Diameter of hole of entry.
(f) Estimated depth of hole.
(g) Has any of following occurred?
Crater formed?
Windows more than 20 feet away broken?
Shell splinters or splintermarks found?
Signs of blackening?
(h) Any reason believed for bomb not exploding.

APPENDIX "H"

SKETCH OF BIVOUAC AREA

Ref Map: PORT MORESBY Special 1" Ref Point: Bridge 094268

RF 1:63,360

Legend

Scale 1" = 1 mile

Vertical Interval - 50 ft

Weather Fine
Visibility Good
Methods used:- Compass, Protractor, pacing.
Formlines by eye.
1800 hrs 24 May 43

J. SMITH Pte
Unit(if security permits)

APPENDIX "I"

CONVENTIONAL SIGNS

1. Owing to the shortage of dye line paper these lists have only been included in unit copies.

2. The lists are as laid down in FSPB, Pam 3, Plate II.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

APPENDIX "G"

5. REPORTING UNEXPOLDED BOMBS

(a) Exact location.
(b) Date and hour of falling.
(c) Type of ground surrounding bomb.
(d) Is bomb visible? if so give details of length, diameter of body, tail, and identification of fuze.
(e) Diameter of hole of entry.
(f) Estimated depth of hole.
(g) Has any of following occurred?
Crater formed?
Windows more than 20 feet away broken?
Shell splinters or splintermarks found?
Signs of blackening?
(h) Any reason believed for bomb not exploding.

APPENDIX "H"

SKETCH OF BIVOUAC AREA

Ref Map: PORT MORESBY Special 1" Ref Point: Bridge 094268

RF 1:63,360

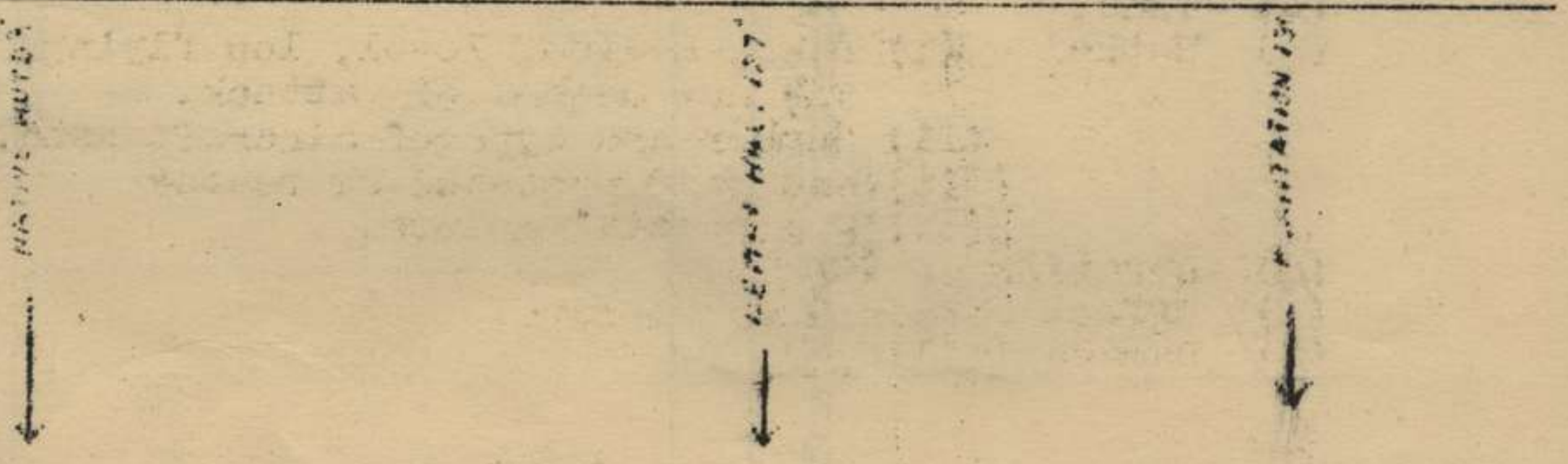
Legend

Scale 1" = 1 mile

Vertical Interval - 50 ft

Weather Fine
Visibility Good
Methods used:- Compass, Protractor, pacing.
Formlines by eye.
1800 hrs 24 May 43

J. SMITH Pte
Unit(if security permits)



Panorama from top of GREEN HILL 824681
Ref Map: PORT MORESBY Special 1"

1145 hrs 24 Apr 43
Weather Fine
Visibility Good

J. Smith Pte.
Unit (if security permits)

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

APPENDIX "J"

DEMAND FOR AIR PHOTOGRAPHS

To ..... From ..... Date ..... Reference No.....

Ser No.	Ref Map	Description of area and Map Ref	Vertical or Obligue	Direction to face if oblique	Scale	Purpose for which required	No of Copies reqd.	DELIVERY To and Address	DELIVERY When Reqd.	Any special time to be taken	Whether SECRET	Degree of Priority	REMARKS

Demanding Officer

RECEIVED			FORWARDED							
Date	Time	Method	Date	Time	Method	To	From	Notation	Signature, Rank and appt.	Reference No.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

APPENDIX "K"

PATROL AND CONTACT REPORT

REF MAP ..... SCALE ..... DATE .....

PATROL FOUND BY ..... Pl .....COY. PATROL COMD.....

PATROL STRENGTH ..... NATURE OF PATROLS
(Fighting, Standing, Recce, etc.)

TIME OUT ..... hours TIME IN ..... hours

OBJECT OF PATROL .....
.....

ROUTE OUT.....

ROUTE IN .....

NARRATIVE

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

(The following to be used if contact is made with the enemy)

Enemy contacted at (Ref) ..... (Also indicate by sketch on reverse side of this report)

Enemy strength est to be.....

Enemy was in defensive posn.....Patrolling.....

Advancing.....(Give direction of Advance)...

Enemy was supported by Mortars.....MGs.....

Arty..... AFV.....

Est extent of enemy flanks.....

.....

CASUALTIES SUFFERED - KILLED..... WOUNDED.....

PRISONERS TAKEN.....

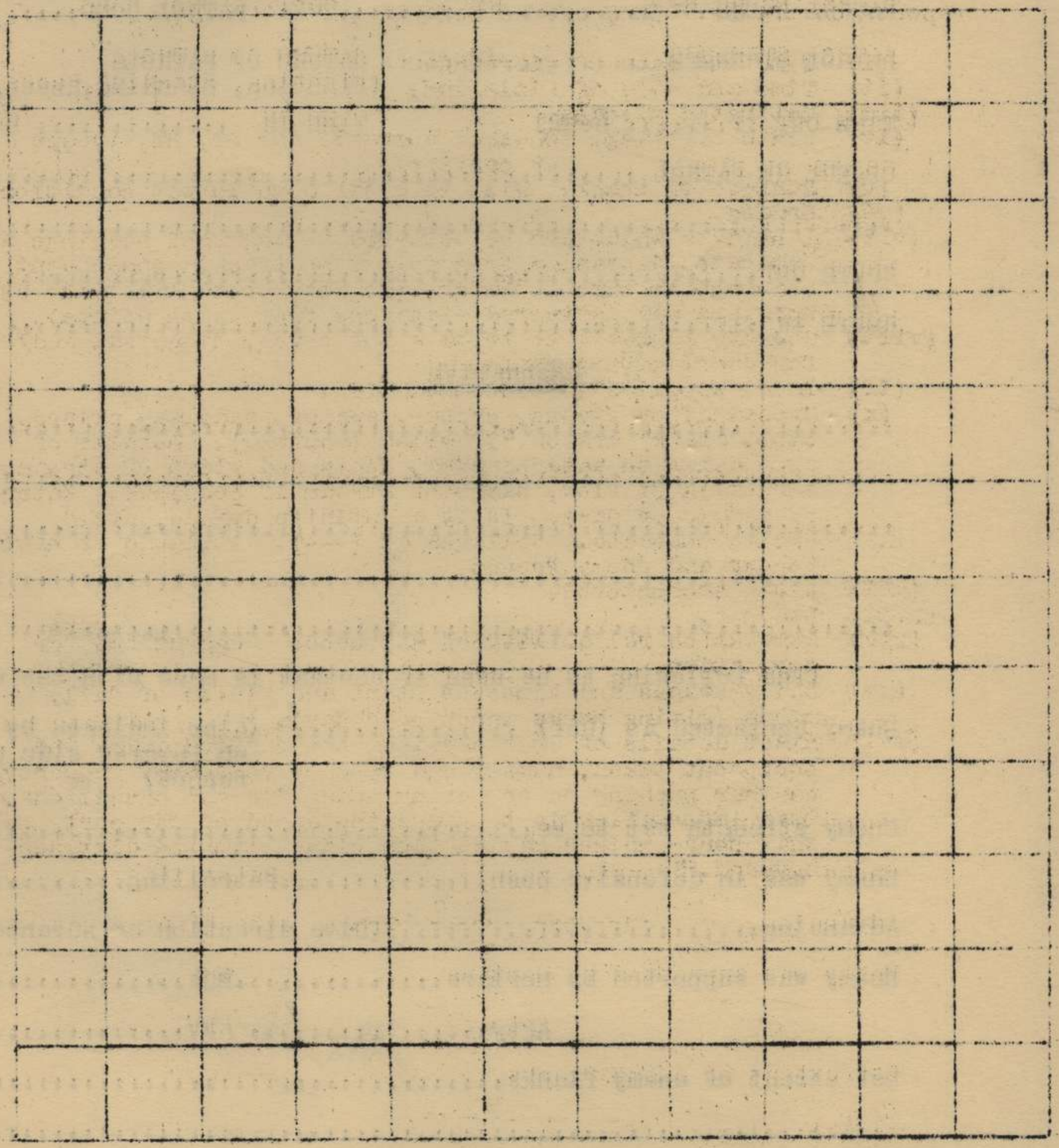
REMARKS

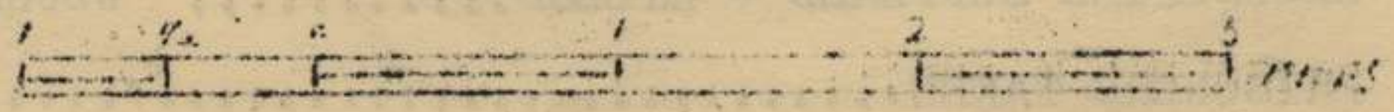
.....
.....
.....

.....

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

APPENDIX "K" (2)





SCALE 1 inch to 1 mile

IMPORTANT:-

IF A BEARING IS GIVEN IN THIS REPORT, IT MUST BE STATED CLEARLY WHETHER IT IS - MAGNETIC - GRID or TRUE.

WHEN A BEARING IS GIVEN, A MAP REF OF THE PLACE IT WAS TAKEN FROM MUST ALSO BE SHOWN IN THE REPORT.

+-+-+----------

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

APPENDIX "L"

RECCE REPORTS

"... sets out certain points for attention when submitting recce r... reports on tracks. They are as follows :-

(i) Time and date of starting.
(ii) Time and date of finishing.
(iii) Estimated mileage.
(iv) Width of track. (Whether suitable for MT, HT, troops or carriers).
(v) Surface of track. Will it break down in wet conditions?
(vi) Grades.
(vii) Landmarks which can be observed at measured bearings and estimated distances from points on track. Subsequent bearings to same landmark. (To attempt to tie track by bearings and estimated distances from known points).
(viii) Country adjacent to track - for cover, dispersal and/or for overland movements.
(ix) Local supplies and accommodation.
(x) Crossings of rivers, creeks, swamps, saddles, passes, etc., at "x" hrs or "Y" miles (approx.). Details of approaches to watercourses, depth and width of stream, direction of flow, names of stream if possible. Nature of saddle or pass. Is it a definite defile,,etc.?
(xi) Native contacts. Villages at (---). Attitude of natives to own and enemy troops.
(xii) Pests encountered.
(xiii) Weather.
(xiv) Remarks on reliability of map used. Suggestions for correction.
(xv) Daily stages and times of start and finish of daily march (giving hours march each day).
(xvi) Exact details of load carried, how carried, arms and equipment taken, number and type of personnel in party, whether pushing on or moving under "march" conditions. This information is to gauge the speed of the party so that hours walked may be tied with estimated distance covered."

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

War Diary.

APPX "N"

REPORT ON PATROL - 10/12 MAY 43

HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde (AIF)
13 May 43

REF MAP : UBERI 1"
REF MAP : PORT MORESBY 1" FIRST EDITION

1. OBJECTS:
   (a) To practice Bde HQ personnel living in the field.
   (b) To toughen up personnel.
   (c) To practice individual cooking.

2. TACTICAL

Patrol left base camp area P.M. 888378 by M.T. and debused ~~at~~ at Road and track Junction 143420 1045 hrs 10 May 43. Patrol moved via track MANURINUMU - ABIDARI, thence to HOMBROM BLUFF area 065455. No contact was made this day. Platoon was sited in defence (all round) for night as per sketch - Appx "A". Prowler patrol (2 men) was maintained in area during night 10/11 May .

"Stand to" took place at 0600 hrs 11 May and enemy had surrounded position prior to first light. Enemy attacked as per message H2 attached hereto. Attack unsuccessful. Our patrol then located enemy dug in on rise at 067456. This position was attacked at 0845 hrs and captured by 0930 Hrs. All enemy killed - message H3.attached. Patrol moved from HOMBROM BLUFF area to return to BASE CAMP 888378 via 17 mile D.I.D. - MAIN ROAD - WARDS DROME - BASE.

Night 11/12 May, platoon occupied area on small feature 987442. Prowler Patrol again maintained through the night.

"Stand to" at 0600 hrs 12 May and moved from a area 0830 hrs, arriving BASE CAMP 1135 hrs 12 May 43.

3. ORGANIZATION:
   (a) Patrol consisted of 3 Officers and 19 ORs., organized into 3 Sections and Patrol HQ.
   (b) Weapons carried - 1 LMG Bren,
   3 Pistols .380,
   5 OSMG,
   13 Rifles.
   (c) Amn carried -
   Bren - 3 mags loaded, XX
   Rifles - 100 rds per man,
   OSMG - 132 Rds per gun,
   Pistol - 12 rds per pistol,
   Grenades Mk 36 - 15.

XX Additional Amn for Bren carried by riflemen incl. 100 rds per rifle.

(d) Tools:
   1 Pick,
   1 Shovel,
   1 Machette per man.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

4. RATIONS

These consisted of: 1 days Patrol Ration,
1 " Operation Rations,
1 " Emergency Ration.

(a) Patrol Ration carried consisted of:

16 tins - Bully Beef,
1 Pkt - Salt,
6 lb - Sugar,
2 lb - Tea,
1 tin - Curry,
4 tins - Cheese,
8 blks - Chocolate,
2 tins - Jam,
25 only - Salt Tablets.

NOTE: A number of commodities from patrol ration were left behind such as:-

Rice, Flour, Prunes, Oatmeal.
It was considered that patrol would be quite efficient and satisfied with portion of ration carried. ATEBRIN was taken throughout the patrol - 1 tablet each night.

5. COMMUNICATIONS:

1 - 208 Wireless Set was carried with patrol, but failed to function until replaced during night 11/12 May.
Communication was then gained with BASE CAMP and message ref location patrol was passed . Message H4.

6. GENERAL SUMMARY

(a) Rations:
(i) Portion of Patrol Ration carried was consumed over three meals - lunch, tea and breakfast.
Meal was considered by the troops to be sufficient; the salt tablets (1 per man) were appreciated.

(ii) Operation Ration considered to be quite a good ration. More than a meal in each package, and could quite easily be made to last for four meals.

Suggestions:
Sugar in Operation Ration could be increased to 2 lumps, and a slightly larger tin of honey or vegemite.

(b) Physical Fitness:

Actual Distances covered:-

D Day approx 9 miles,
D + 1 " 11 "
D + 2 " 12 "

2 ORs (Tpt) dropped out on D 1 after travelling approx 8 miles. These personnel were returned to camp by vehicle.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

(b) Physical Fitness (cont)

2 ORs (LAD) dropped out on D 2 after travelling approx 6 miles.
1,OR (Tpt) dropped out on D 2 after travelling approx 10 miles.
Condition of the troops good, considering hardness of the road over last 17 miles.

(c) Ability to carry packs:

All personnel carried the following:

(i) Full web equipment,
(ii) Rifle, OSMG or Pistol,
(iii) Haversack containing:
towel, mess tins, toilet gear,
(Iv) Pack containing:
1 complete change of clothes,
1 Operation Ration,
1 Emergency Ration,
2 pr of socks.
(v) Mosquito Net,
(vi) 1 Blanket,
(vii) 1 Ground sheet.

7. SCHEDULE OF MOVEMENT.

"Appx "B" attached.

W K Higgs Capt
L.O.1 15 Aust Inf Bde
(Patrol Leader)

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

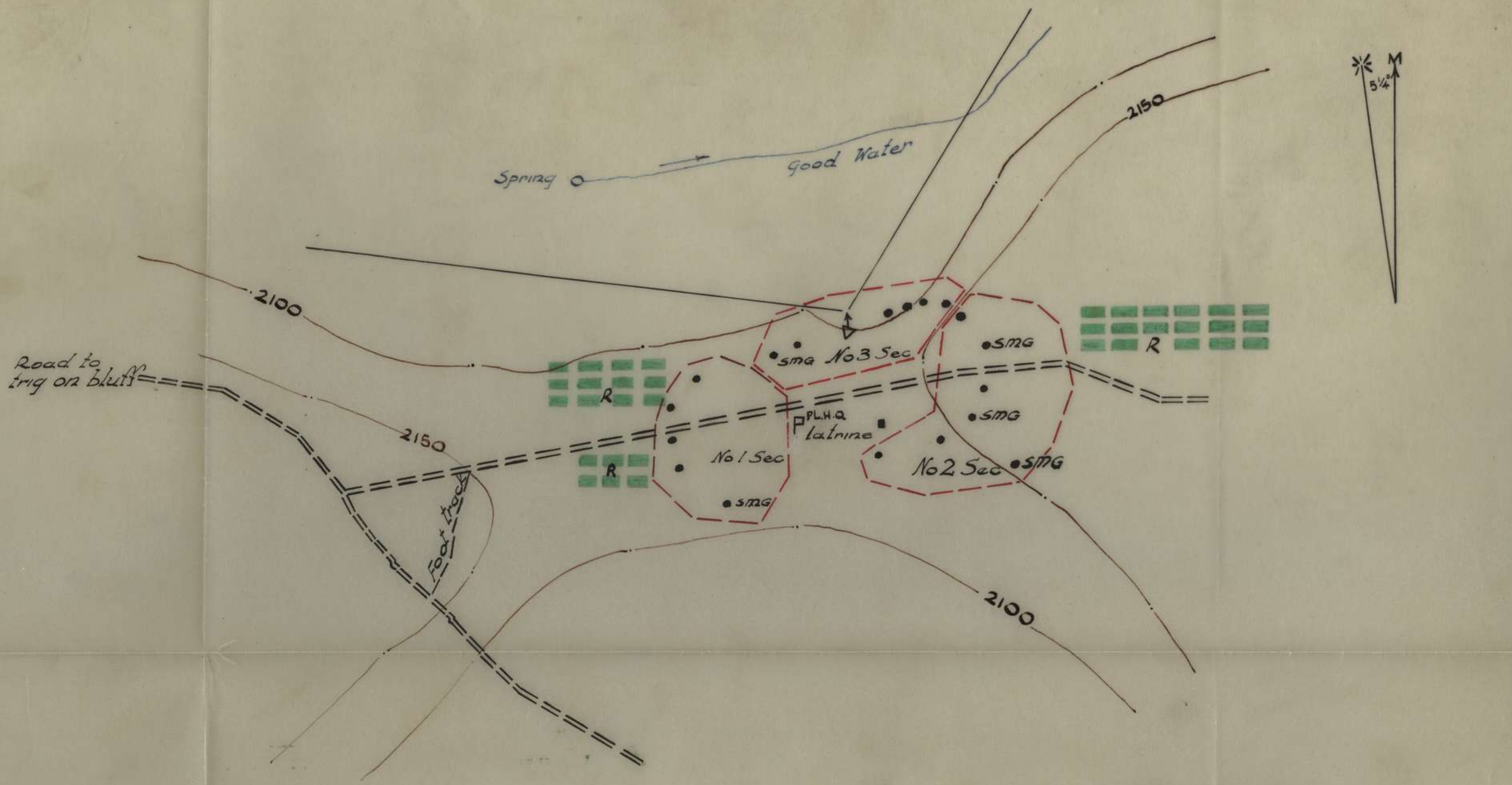
TRACE OF SKETCH — PATROL, BIV. SITE

NIGHT 10-11, MAY. 43

REF MAP — PT. MORESBY 1 Inch (New Ed) 065455 (PL-H.Q)

RF. 1-1800

APPX. 'A'



LEGEND

BREN, LMG.

RIFLEMAN or SMG.

R RUBBER TREES.

Scale: 1 Inch to 50 yards.
V.I. : 50 Feet, Approx.

Instruements Used:
Compass, Ruler, Pencil.
Distances by Pacing.
Heights by estimation and map.
Weather — Fine.
Time — 0815 hrs. 11 May. 43.
Time taken: 25 Mins.
Sketch by Cpl. G McFadyen & pte. W. Williams.
Trace by. Pte. W. Green.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Army Form C.2128
(Pads of 100)
Reprinted October, 1942.

MESSAGE FORM

Serial No.

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS	IN / OUT	No. of Groups GR.	OFFICE DATE STAMP

(ABOVE THIS LINE FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO JEYKA

FROM	Originator's Number	Date	In Reply to Number
HIGO	H 1	10	

X only	patrol	arrived	area	065455	1535
hrs	(.)	No	contact	with	enemy
(.)	Expect	contact	AM	11 MAY 43	

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT **AS WRITTEN** * (EXCEPT)
BY ANY MEANS: ( ) WIRELESS

SIGNATURE.....
* ORIGINATOR MAY DELETE "EXCEPT" AND INSERT "INCLUDING."

THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT **IN CYPHER** IF LIABLE TO INTERCEPTION OR TO FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS.

SIGNATURE H.L. HIGGS Capt.

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS
DEGREE OF PRIORITY

TIME OF ORIGIN 1600

T.H.I.

T.O.R.

(BELOW THIS LINE FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

SYSTEM IN	TIME IN	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Army Form C.2128
(Pads of 100)
Reprinted October, 1942.

MESSAGE FORM

Serial No.

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS	IN	No.ofGroups GR.	OFFICE DATE STAMP
	OUT		

(ABOVE THIS LINE FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO JEYKA

FROM HIGO	Originator's Number H 2	Date 11	In Reply to Number

X only	Enemy	unsuccessfully	attacked	0615	(.)
Casualties	enemy	four	killed	own	NIL
(.)	No	information	gained	from	enemy
casualties					

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT **AS WRITTEN** *(EXCEPT)
BY ANY MEANS: ( ) WIRELESS

SIGNATURE.....

* ORIGINATOR MAY DELETE "EXCEPT" AND INSERT "INCLUDING."

THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT **IN CYPHER** IF LIABLE TO INTERCEPTION OR TO FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS.

SIGNATURE H.L. HIGGS Capt.

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS
DEGREE OF PRIORITY

TIME OF ORIGIN 0645

T.H.I.

T.O.R.

(BELOW THIS LINE FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

SYSTEM IN	TIME IN	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Army Form C.2128
(Pads of 100)
Reprinted October, 1942.

MESSAGE FORM

Serial No.

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS	IN	No. of Groups GR.	OFFICE DATE STAMP
	OUT		

(ABOVE THIS LINE FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO JEKKA

FROM HIGO	Originator's Number H 3	Date 11	In Reply to Number

X only	Small	recce	patrol	located	enemy
in	trenches	on	small	area	067456
(.)	Attacked	this	position	0830	captured
area	0930	(.)	Casualties	enemy	sixteen
killed	own	NIL	(.)	No	sign
any	further	enemy	in	area	(.)
Patrol	moving	to	065429		

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT AS WRITTEN * (EXCEPT) BY ANY MEANS: ( ) WIRELESS

SIGNATURE.....

* ORIGINATOR MAY DELETE "EXCEPT" AND INSERT "INCLUDING."

THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT IN CYPHER IF LIABLE TO INTERCEPTION OR TO FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS.

SIGNATURE H.L. HIGGS Capt.

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS
DEGREE OF PRIORITY

TIME OF ORIGIN 1000

T.H.I.

T.O.R.

(BELOW THIS LINE FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

SYSTEM IN	TIME IN	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Army Form C.2128
(Pads of 100)
Reprinted October, 1942.

MESSAGE FORM

Serial No.

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS	IN	No. of Groups GR.	OFFICE DATE STAMP
	OUT		

(ABOVE THIS LINE FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO JEYKA

FROM	Originator's Number	Date	In Reply to Number
HIGO	H 4	11	

X only	patrol	located	987442	(.)	

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT AS WRITTEN * (EXCEPT) BY ANY MEANS: ( ) WIRELESS

SIGNATURE.....

* ORIGINATOR MAY DELETE "EXCEPT" AND INSERT "INCLUDING."

THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT IN CYPHER IF LIABLE TO INTERCEPTION OR TO FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS.

SIGNATURE H.L. HIGGS Capt.

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS
DEGREE OF PRIORITY

TIME OF ORIGIN
2330

T.H.I.

T.O.R.

(BELOW THIS LINE FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

SYSTEM IN	TIME IN	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

APPX "B"

DETAIL OF PATROL MOVEMENT

Time	Day	Information
0830	D.D.	Patrol left camp area 888378. M.T. Movement.
1040		Debused at Kit Store 143420 UBERI Sheet.
1050		Moved along foot track towards ABIDARI Village.
1125		Tem minute halt.
1220		Reached ABIDARI Village. Had lunch from Patrol rations.
1330		Set out for TORONUMO Village along foot track.
1415		Reached TORONUMO Village. Halt for ten minutes
1500		Passed by EVANS House Plantation.
1535		Arrived at HOMBROM BLUFF 065455. Tps prepare for night. Evening meal of Patrol rations
	D.D/D1	Prowler patrol maintained during the night.
0600	D. 1	Stand to. Sections 1,2 & 3 take up positions as in Appx "A" Sketch./
0700		Breakfast - Patrol Rations.
0830		Field Firing to tactical setting as given to tps.
1000		Exercise in firing completed.
1015		Moved down HOMBROM BLUFF.
1050		Halt. Instruction and practice on cleaning, priming and throwing hand granade by Patrol Comd.
1140		Continued move down HOMBROM BLUFF.
1155		Halt at spring in thick tropical belt.
1245		Lunch near bridge on LALOKI River 064429. Fd Op. Rations.
1445		Moved along ROUNA Road.
1540		Thirty minute halt. 2 men return by MT to camp.
1740		Reached point on ROUNA Road 985442. Evening meal - FD Op.Rat.
	D1/D2	Troops prepare for night. 2 men Prowler patrol maintained during the night.
0600	D 2	Stand to.
0700		Breakfast - Fd Operation Rations.
0810		Moved along main road, returning to BASE CAMP.
0855		Ten minute halt.
0940		Reached 7 Mile Drome, halt for 20 mins. Red Shield served coffee. Much appreciated. 2 men return by MT to camp.
1040		Halt at WARDS DROME for 15 minutes.
1135		Arrived at Bde Area (BASE CAMP).

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

app/ex O

War Diary

SECRET

PORT MORESBY DEF AREA
PLANS FOR TK.A DEFENCE

HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde (AIF)
17 May 43
G0/11

REF MAP PORT MORESBY 1:25,000
REF MAP HOOTLEMS INLET 1:25,000

(NOTE: This document cancels 15 Aust Inf Bde G8/11 of 9 May 43, which will be destroyed.)

1. 15 Aust Inf Bde area of responsibility as pointed out on the ground but not described in any written operation order or instruction, is BURNS PEAK - DRUM - HND - RADAR HILL (8983864)- HAWKINS.

2. Considering defence against hostile tanks,

(a) Areas of likely approach into 3 Mile Valley are:-

(i) From Hospital (893865) via main road through Murray Barracks.
(ii) From PYRAMID POINT Road - MURRAY BARRACKS.
(iii) Saddle between present HQ 11 Aust Div and KAKUDA (9oo375)
(iv) Saddle between KAKUDA and Ambulance Hill (8985382)
(v) Saddle between Ambulance Hill and Gravel Pit Hill (891389)
(vi) From JUNE VALLEY (8989).

(b) The remainder of the Bde area except for saddle (898370), does NOT offer any reasonable access.

3. WEAPONS AVAILABLE

(a) Tk. A Guns

(i) Tk.A Pls (of four 6 pr guns each) of two Inf Bns.
(ii) Portion of Div 6 pr Guns. Representative of 2/1 Aust Tk.A Regt indicated that maximum demand for this area should be limited to 16 6 pr Guns.

(b) Minefields

To hinder free movement of AFV's, minefields are required:-

(i) Saddle (875887)
(ii) South end RADAR HILL in area (906885)
(iii) Saddle (882870)

All these minefields are under observation, and SA Fire and in addition Tk.A Fire in case of (ii) above.

4. TASKS

(a) Tasks in para 2 (a) (i,ii,and iii) above can be covered in MURRAY BARRACKS Area, but cannot be covered with 2 pr alone owing to the width of the valley necessitating use of 6 pr guns. Estimate two 2 prs and four 6 prs.
Depth can be provided by a further two 2 prs at 898885 and by retaining a reserve of four 2 prs in area vicinity Bde HQ.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

4. TASKS (cont)

(b) Tasks in para 3 (a) (vi) above. Owing to open valley, 6 prs are required here. Estimate four.
To provide reasonable protection for these four guns which are outside Bde Area, it will be necessary to detach one Rifle Pl.

(c) Tasks in para 3 (a) (iv) (v) are secondary tasks and would only be required if enemy had penetrated WARDS Valley prior to THREE Mile Valley. Estimate two 6 pr in each position to come from Bde reserve.
To protect each of positions, would require one Inf Section in addition to numbers of Gun Detachments.

(d) Throughout THREE Mile Valley, 55 Bty 2/5 Aust Fd Regt with 8 25 pr Guns can provide defence in depth particularly for a thrust from the NORTH or from WARDS Valley.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

Tk.A Guns

It is recommended that Tk.A Guns be employed as under:

(a) In Area MUNDAY BARRACKS, bounded by features 906368 and 897359, four 6 pr Tk.A guns (provided by 2/1 Tk.A Regt) and two 6 pr Tk.A guns (provided by 57/60 Aust Inf Bn). Local protection for these guns will be provided from 57/60 Aust Inf Bn positions in area 897359 - 901355.

(b) In saddle 896393, four 6 pr guns Tk.A., (provided by 2/1 Tk.A Regt).
Local protection for these guns will be provided by detaching one rifle Pl 58/59 Aust Inf Bn from Coy sited in HAWKINS Area (887376). This Coy is Bn reserve and could do the task.

(c) Tk.A Pl 58/59 Aust Inf Bn be sited in area 891372. Task to protect rear of Bde HQ (887368) and rear of 58/59 Aust Inf Bn (vicinity BURNS PEAK Rifle Range 886375)

(d) Sites for Tk.A guns positions to be recced in the following areas, all of which allow access to WARDS DRONE and 3 MILE Valley:

(i) 905370
(ii) 899379
(iii) 896386.

6. TK.A MINES

It is recommended that the following areas be mined:

(a) Saddle 878887.
(b) Track leading to saddle 882370.
(c) Vicinity RE 900885. (This is in RIA Bde Area).

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

7. TRANSPORT FOR 2/4 TK.A REGT

(a) It is pointed out that under WE 11/13c/2, an Inf Bn has NO transport but has four 2 pr Tk.A Guns.

(b) It is recommended that, whilst in this area, portees (made specially for 2 pr Tk.A guns) be allotted to this Bde for operational purposes.

(c) If portees are NOT available, it is pointed out that guns will have to be manhandled. Alternative positions for guns will therefore be closer than considered advisable.

8. If these recommendations are approved, it is suggested digging on the positions be commenced as soon as definite gun sites are chosen. May advice on the above matters be given please?

J. Robertson
Brig
Comd 15 Aust Inf Bde

DISTRIBUTION
HQ II Aust Div
RAA (for Infm) (2)
57/60 Aust Inf Bn
58/60 Aust Inf Bn
War Diary (2)
File

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

War Diary

APPX 'P'

CHECK OF CONTROLLED STORES

HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde
18 May 43
04/27

1. A physical check of all controlled stores on Bde HQ will be held at 0900 hrs Friday 21 May 43, to ascertain if any deficiencies, surpluses or defects exist.

2. All items on personal issue will have the holder's name on a tag attached. These items will be handed over to the CQMS after 0830 Adm parade. Batmen are responsible for Officer's gear.

3. Barrels of weapons will be dry and clean.

4. "I" Section is responsible to have stores on issue to that section ready at 0830 hrs parade.

5. CQMS will lay out all items so that they may be easily checked.

6. Bde and LAD armourers and LAD Instrument Mechanic will be ready at 0900 hrs to inspect items for defects.

7. Inspection will be completed by 1230 hrs and personnel will parade at 1330 hrs to redraw their equipment.

8. S.C. and Lieut EVANS will personally check registered numbers and quantities of stores held and compare with CQMS's records.

C E Newman Capt
for Major
BM 15 Aust Inf Bde

DISTRIBUTION
S.C.
C.S.M.
C.Q.M.S.
Circ File
War Diary (2) ✓

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

17 PPX 'Q'

War Diary

MOF HYGIENE SCHOOL

HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde
19 May 43
07/20

Ref 15 Aust Inf Bde 07/20 of 5 May 43

1. Attached (Appx A) is copy of MOF Joining Instruction.

2. School is divided into Wings and courses, and allotment of vacancies to 15 Aust Inf Bde is as shown on Appx B attached.

3. Nominal Rolls (two copies) will reach this HQ 9 days before commencement of each course. Rolls must be headed correctly and show Wing and serial number of course.

4. 57/60 Aust Inf Bn is responsible to arrange transport and pick up students from other units for all courses except Serials 11 and 12 (58/59 Aust Inf Bn responsible).

G E Newman Capt
for Major
BM 15 Aust Inf Bde

DISTRIBUTION
57/60 Aust Inf Bn
58/59 Aust Inf Bn
15 Aust Fd Amb
1 Aust Supply Depot Coy
S.C.
War Diary (2)

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

APPX. A

NGF HYGIENE SCHOOL - JOINING INSTRUCTIONS

NG Force,
14 May 43
G/1707/MD

1. OBJECT:

The object of the school is to train unit hygiene personnel water duty details and regimental personnel in hygiene measures applicable to NEW GUINEA.

2. ORGANIZATION

The school will conduct courses in three wings as under:

(a) Unit Hygiene Personnel Wing
A course of 10 days to teach unit hygiene personnel principles of hygiene, construction and use of field and camp hygiene appliances. There will be one course per fortnight, of twenty students.

(b) Unit Water Duty Personnel Wing
A course of 3 days, to train water duty personnel to treat water in field and camp. There will be one course per fortnight of twenty students.

(c) Regimental Officer and NCO Wing
A course of 3 days, to train unit officers and NCOs in the methods of, and responsibilities for prevention of malaria, dysentery, scrub typhus, skin troubles and food deficiency diseases. There will be four courses per fortnight, each of twenty students.

3. LOCATION

QUARRY HILL (ref map PORT MORESBY 1" to 1 mile 055451)

4. POSTAL ADDRESS

NGF Hygiene School, QUARRY HILL MORESBY.

5. VACANCIES

Allotment of vacancies for the first series is shown in appendix A.

6. NOMINAL ROLL

Nominal Rolls will show number, rank, name, unit and address of next of kin. They will be collated by formations and forwarded direct to reach NGF Hygiene School NOT later than 72 hours before commencement of the course.

7. EQUIPMENT

Students will bring:-

(a) Full Marching Order,
(b) Blankets, mosquito net, ground sheet,
(c) Mess kit and personal necessaries,
(d) Notebooks and relevant textbooks.

8. MOVEMENT AND REPORTING
Students will report direct to the school under formation arrangements by 1500 hrs on the day before their course starts.

(OVER)

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

9. BATMEN

Batman, when available, may accompany officer.

??????????? Brig
OC NO Force

ALLOTMENT OF VACANCIES

APPENDIX "B"

Unit	No 1 Wing Course No 2	No 2 Wing Course No 4	No 3 Wing 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
57/60 Aust Inf Bn	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	1	1	1		
58/59 Aust Inf Bn	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2		1	1	1
15 Aust Fd Amb	1	1											1	
1 Aust Supply Depot Coy	1	1									1			
HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde										1	1			

REMARKS

No 1 WING - UNIT HYGIENE PERSONNEL

Ser 1	31 May	- 9 Jun
2	15 Jun	- 24 Jun
3	30 Jun	- 9 Jul
4	15 Jul	- 24 Jul

No 2 WING - BATMAN DUTIES

Ser 1	11 Jun	- 13 Jun
2	26 Jun	- 28 Jun
3	11 Jul	- 13 Jul
4	26 Jul	- 28 Jul

NO 3 - WING REGTL Offr

Ser 1	31 May	- 2 Jun
2	3 Jun	- 5 Jun
3	7 Jun	- 9 Jun
4	10 Jun	-12 Jun
5	14 Jun	-16 Jun
6	17 Jun	-19 Jun
7	21 Jun	-23 Jun
8	24 Jun	- 26 Jun

N.C.O.

Ser 9	25 Jun	- 30 Jun
10	1 Jul	- 3 Jul
11	5 Jul	- 7 Jul
12	8 Jul	- 10 Jul

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

COPY 15

War Diary

APPX 'R' 15TH INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECURITY NO. GT/43/27

DATE 18 May

COPY NO. 15

SECRET

15 AUST INF BDE INTELLIGENCE INSTRUCTION NO 1

AMENDMENT NO 1

HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde
17 May 43
GT43/27

SECTION VI

1. Codes and Passwords:

(a) Codes

(iii) Map Reference Code

Under "2" in line 2, delete W and insert Y.

G E Warren Capt
for Major
BM 15 Aust Inf Bde

DISTRIBUTION

24 Aust Inf Bn	(1)
57/60 Aust Inf Bn	(1)
58/59 Aust Inf Bn	(1)
15 Aust Fd Amb	(1)
153 Aust General Tpt Coy	(1)
1 Aust Supply Depot Coy	(1)
B.M. 15 Aust Inf Bde	(1)
3 Aust Div	(1)
11 Aust Div	(1)
"G" File	(2)
"I" File	(2)
War Diary	(2)
Spares	(10)

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

War Diary

Aprx "5"

TRAINING IN THE HILLS FOR BDE HQ PERSONNEL

Report on Patrol to Area HOMBROM BLUFF ref map 0645
by "X" Pl HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde under Comd Capt C.E. NEWMAN
BM (L) from 1330 hrs Thursday 13 May 43 to 1700 hrs
Sunday 16 May 43.

REF MAP : PORT MORESBY (NEW) 1"
REF MAP : UBERI 1"

PREPARED BY CAPT NEWMAN C.E.

1. OBJECT OF PATROL

(a) To practice personnel living in the field.
(b)nTo toughen personnel.
(c) To practice individual cooking.

PART 1 GENERAL

1. (a) Most of the men showed complete lack of training in living in the field but made considerable improvement. There is a tendency not to take enough trouble in constructing shelters and raised bunks and not to sterilise clear water. This was discouraged.
(b) Apart from actual "living" in the field, most of the NCOs and men showed lack of training in elementary principles of section work and patrol work. Some of the men had not thrown a live grenade and 14 had not fired a Bren Gun. This was remedied. A cadre for both NCOs and men is recommended.

2. Toughening was successful. There were several cases of blisters and sore feet but none dropped out. After descending the Bluff, 15 minutes intensive close order drill was given then, after a rest, the Platoon marched 3½ miles along the road in 40 minutes. It is recommended daily marches be carried out with 40 pound packs to harden feet and shoulders.

3. Individual cooking was carried out. The tendency not to take enough trouble was suppressed and many different combinations were tried. Generally it was felt the Fd Op Ration was more than sufficient. However it is recommended:

(a) that milk tablet be replaced by milk powder, preferably malted.
(b) that more sugar and tea be included.

The dried apple in the patrol ration was praised by all.

4. The following points outside the objects of the exercise were noticed:-

(a) Section Officers were inclined to consider the men too much and not to drive them.

(b) Importance of hygiene is not fully realised. Officers and men both wanted to drink clear looking water without sterilising it. Shallow trench latrines and refuse pits were not covered over well.

(c) The morale of the men ~~were~~ was excellent.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

(d) There is no tendency to shirk taking Atebrin.

PART II

5. ORGANISATION AND EQUIPMENT

Names of members of the patrol and the organisation and equipment are shown in Appx "A".

6. ROUTE AND ROUTINE

Thursday 13 May 43

From HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde by MT to crossroads ref 153443. Debussed at 1600 hrs and marched to BISINUMU ref 145452. Shelters erected but no bunks. Slight rain. Stand to 1730 - 1800 hrs. No 1 Section maintained 2 man guard all night. Total march 1 mile.

Friday 14 May 43

Stand to 0530 - 0600 hrs. Marched via ABIDARI and TORONUMU to HOMBROM Trig ref 059454, thence to spring ref 065455, time 3 hrs. Shelters and bunks were built and Pl. bathed. After lunch, Pl marched to HOMBROM Trig then marched north to edge of Bluff, then back to camp. Total march 10½ miles. Stand to 1730 - 1800 hrs. No 2 Section maintained double guard on entrance track. Weather fine.

Saturday 15 May 43

In morning, Officers recced grenade and field firing range, while each section in turn carried out recce patrol along north edge of Bluff to GEBORIA and back via EVANS House and main road. After lunch, Pl went to range. All ranks shot 5 rounds coached application at 200 yds and threw one live grenade No 36. Men who had not fired Bren and Owen Gun, fired 10 rounds of each with tuition in loading, holding and aiming. Stand to 1745 - 1815 hrs.when fog descended. No 3 Section maintained double guard at entrance track. Total march 6 miles. Light rain throughout night.

Sunday 16 May 43

Stand to 0530 - 0600 hrs. After breakfast, camp was cleaned and inspected. Pl marched/along main track to ref072449 back then down Bluff along mule track to LOLOKI bridge ref 065429. Total time 2 hrs. After 15 minutes intensive close order drill, Pl camped 400 yds east of bridge and rested until 1500 hrs. Coffee and music provided by Salvation Army and a swim restored freshness. At 1515 hrs, Pl marched to main road then west to F.P.C. where it embussed and returned to camp.

In the last three days, approx 26 miles was marched.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

7. WATER

Stream at BISINUMU is clear and appears permanent. Stream at camp ref 065455 is very good water. Local resident Mr Evans states it will be dry by the end of May, unless more rain falls, but there are more permanent streams a mile or so east. Two streams were crossed descending the Bluff - water good. Opinions differed on the value of water discipline which however was enforced. One sterilising outfit per section was found sufficient.

8. NATIVE FOODS

Banana grove at BISINUMU has finished bearing. No native gardens were seen but one exists near Evans House and one near GEBORIA.

9. SHELTER

Native huts at BISINUMU appear clean but are used by travelling natives and are not recommended. ABIDARI and TORONUMo are both deserted and look very clean. About 4 - 5 huts each. Several huts at spring 065455 and remains of bush shelters. These are not recommended. Difficult to find grass and straight saplings here for bunks and shelters.

10. EQUIPMENT

(a) 1 machette per 2 men was found sufficient.
(b) Several entrenching tools would have been preferred to the pick and shovel long handled which were carried.
(c) Hobnails were helpful descending the Bluff.
(d) Use of underpants is recommended as coarse material of trousers chafed several hips. Singlet would help stop perspiration soaking into pack, the waterproofing of which has been ruined by dye.

11. MEDICAL

Pl First Aid Kit was carried. It is felt that a small kit to each section, replenishable from Coy Kit would be preferable Three blisters, an ingrown toenail and several aching feet were the only casualties. It is recommended that a daily Condy's footbath be taken and that all personnel march daily with full pack.

12. COOKING

(a) The patrol ration was good but not convenient to distribute into individual loads.
(b) The Fd Op Ration was cooked in a variety of ways and every item was found good except the milk block. The general opinion was that it should be left out, halved or replaced by milk powder,preferably malted. Vegemite is preferred to honey as it can supplement the tea tablets which were thought not enough. More sugar should be provided. Some men thought 3 biscuits would be sufficient,but is felt that if worked harder,they would eat all 5 biscuits. Curry improves the M & V, either cooked with it or sprinkled on as a condiment.
(c) It was found that crown ring cookers were excellent, but 2 refills lasted only 2 days. However,these could have been used more economically.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

13. INTERCOMMUNICATION

One No 208 set was carried. A message was passed on morning 14 May and one received that evening, but apart from these, there were no results. Probably the distance from Bde HQ was too great.

14. TRAINING

(a) General lack of section training was shown.
(b) Importance of punctuality was stressed and good results obtained.
(c) Verbal orders by Officers fair; by ORs poor. Practice was given each day.
(d) Shooting was fair.
(e) Too much noise during stand to and at night was heard at first,but improved quickly. All ranks were kept fully in the picture and played the game well.
(f) Pl marched always with advance guard which kept 2 scouts in front. Tendency to lose contact between sections could not be corrected.
(g) Recce patrols were generally good. Getaway man was detached in all cases. Reports were poor.
(h) Care of weapons is fair to good and is improving daily.
(i) Malarial precautions are generally well carried out.
(j) Challenging by sentries is poor; otherwise sentries were good.
(k) All ranks were made tp put in written reports on the patrol to test powers of observation. Most were mediocre but some showed intelligence and made good suggestions.
(l) On return, a conference was held all ranks participating. Throughout, care was taken to point out mistakes and explain the principle behind every order and action.

15. INTELLIGENCE

Attached are ~~panoramas~~ and field sketch made by members of Intelligence Section. (Appx "B").

B E Newman .....Capt
11 May 43

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

APPENDIX A

"X" PL HQ 15 AUST INF BDE

Pl. Comd:	Capt	NEWMAN C.E.	(P)
Pl. Sgt:	Sgt	ROPER	(R)
Batman:	Pte	DE LA CINHA	(R)
Sigs:	Sig	KISS	(R)
	Sig	SMITH	(R)

	No 1 Section			No 2 Section			No 3 Section		
Sec Offr	Lieut	EVANS	(P)	Lieut	BLACKSHAW	(P)	Lieut	EWART	(P)
Batman	Pte	CARROLL	(R)	Pte	JACKSON	(B)	Pte	ALDRIDGE	(O)
Sec Comd	Cpl	BEVERIDGE	(R)	Cpl	ROGERS	(R)	Cpl	JACKWAY	(R)
	Pte	MEADOWS	(R)	Pte	TRUETT	(O)	Dvr	FINN	(R)
	Dvr	JENKINS		L/Cpl	FARRELLY	(O)	Pte	BIRD	(R)
	Cpl	HUDSON	(R)	Dvr	SHARP	(O)	Pte	BENNETT	(R)

Each Section carried Bren Gun one day in turn.

Troops were in marching order less steel helmet, half mess tin, 1 pr boots, sweater, emergency rations. They carried 1 day patrol ration less rice, flour, vegs, salt and 2 days Fd Op. Ration They carried crown ring cooker and 2 refills.

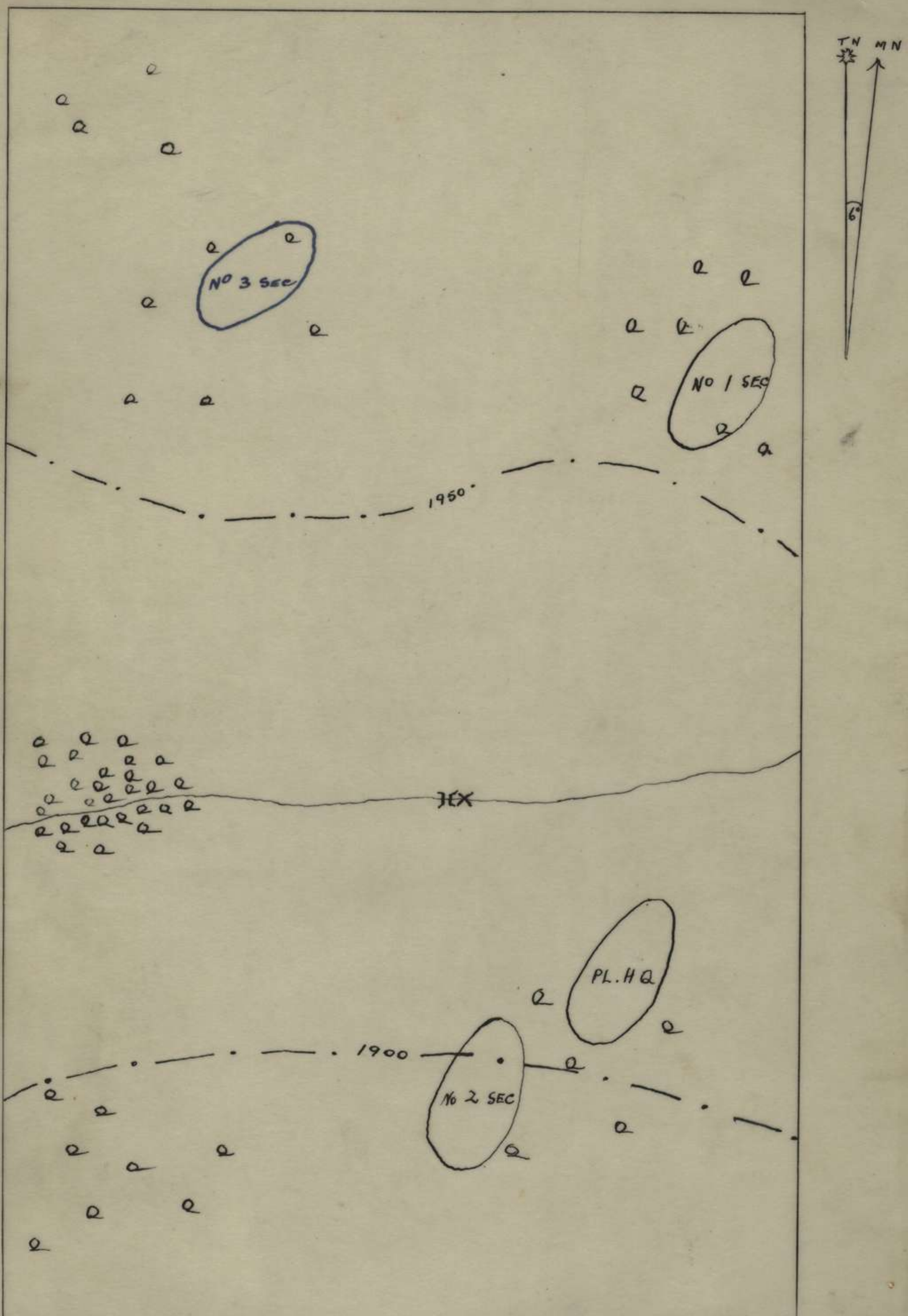
AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

APPX B

FIELD SKETCH OF BIVOUAC AREA

REF MAP PT MORESBY NEW 1" - 065455

R.F. - 1/900



SCALE - 1 INCH TO 25 YARDS

YARDS 25 0 25 50 75 YARDS

V.I. - 50 FT.

LEGEND

- O - TIMBER
- ⬭ - SEC & PL AREAS
- X - WATER POINT
-)(- BRIDGE
- ~~~ - STREAM

WEATHER - FINE
VISIBILITY - GOOD
TIME TAKEN - 30 MIN
DATE - 15 MAY 43
INSTRUMENTS USED :-
COMPASS - PROTRACTOR
RULER - PENCIL

PREPARED BY - PTE BENNETT
PTE BIRD

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

War Diary

APPX "T"

TRAINING IN THE HILLS FOR BDE HQ PERSONNEL.

Report by Major B.H. TRAVERS Commanding "X" Platoon,
HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde in training in HOMBROM Bluff area,
17 - 20 MAY 43.

REF MAP : PORT MORESBY) 1: 63360
" " UBERI)

1. OBJECT OF PATROL.

(a) To train in the hills
(b) To live in the field
(c) To toughen troops.

PART 1.

Platoon moved out on 17 MAY 43 at 1330 hrs. Debussed at road junction 153443 and proceeded to 150443. Camped there for evening meal. Stand to 1745-1845 hrs. During stand to a recce patrol reported contact so Platoon withdrew to HOMBROM BLUFF arriving at 2340 hrs.

On 18-19 MAY individual training and shooting was carried out.

On 20 MAY Platoon marched down Bluff to 065453 and embussed at 1330 hrs.

Physical fitness of troops was fair, only two men being exhausted on different occasions.

Individual training was definitely weak. Control by NCOs was not good, a lack of sense of time being noticeable in all ranks.

PART 11.

1. PHYSICAL FITNESS.

(a) Average weight of pack was 40 lbs. On the night of 17-18 MAY the Platoon marched approximately 10 miles with this full pack. Most men took the march well, merely being tired at the end. One man was exhausted, but he complained of being sick.

(b) On 20 MAY marching down the Bluff was no trouble to the Platoon. One man only was exhausted.

(c) Taken in easy stages the men in their present state of fitness would march 15 miles a day.

2. INDIVIDUAL TRAINING.

(a) Enquiries revealed that only two men had ~~xxxx~~ ever had instruction in L.M.G. Consequently, one whole afternoon was devoted to teaching elementary handling.

(b) Movement in the field was not understood by the troops, many walking straight down the centre of the track.

(c) All ranks showed a lack of appreciation of time, many parades being late by troops having to do things at the last moment.

3. FIELD OPERATION RATIONS.

(a) In all cases this ration proved ample. In the majority of cases the whole contents was NOT used.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

3. FIELD OPERATION RATION (CONT).

(b) With a little practice, palatable meals were produced by the men.

(c) The shortage of tea and sugar was noticed by all.

(d) Recommendation-

(i) Introduction of variety by NOT having every package the same, e.g. Honey could be varied with jam or golden syrup. M & V could be replaced with tinned sausages.
(ii) Introduction of small tin of spices or curry powder
(iii) Inclusion of more sugar
(iv) Inclusion of more tea.
(v) Replacement of milk block by powdered milk, condensed milk or malted milk.

4. SHOOTING.

(a) All ranks fired rifle(15 rds), LMG(15 rds), OSMG (20 rds), and threw one live grenade. Also the rifle was fired from the hip.(2 rds)
(b) Coaching was given during this firing.
(c) More detailed coaching during shooting is necessary.

5. WATER.

Stream at 065455 will flow for at least another two weeks.

6. LIVING IN THE FIELD.

Most troops did not take sufficient care of themselves in the field to ensure complete health protection against the conditions.

7. TIMETABLE.

D Day 17 MAY

1330 hrs Platoon embussed at Bde HQ
1625 hrs Platoon debussed at 153443 and marched in sections W along track. Order of march No 3 sec, No 1 sec, and Pn HQ and No 2 Sec.
1635 hrs Established Platoon HQ at 150443
1745 hrs Stand to
1900 hrs No 3 Section withdrew to ABIDARI village
1910 hrs No 2 Section " " " "
1915 hrs No 3 Section " " " "
1925 hrs No 1 Section " " " "
2030 hrs Discussion of tactical exercise.
2100 hrs Platoon moved from ABIDARI village towards HOMBROM Bluff.
2200 hrs Platoon passed through TORONUMO village
2340 hrs Platoon reached HOMBROM Bluff biv site at 065453

D 1 - 18 MAY

Morning - Making of shelters, preparing camp site.
Afternoon - Bren instruction, grenade throwing.

D 2 19 MAY

Morning - Bren and rifle shoot. Lecture on indication of target
Afternoon - Owen lecture in judging of distances and rifle shooting from the hip.

D 3-20 MAY

0800 hrs parade

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

D 3 20 MAY 43.(CONT)

0805 hrs-Platoon moved from HOMBROM Bluff biv site via mule track,
085 down Bluff to LALOKI River.
0950 hrs-Platoon arrived LALOKI River
0950-
1245 hrs Platoon bathed and had lunch.
1245 hrs-Platoon moved to embussing point
1310 hrs-Platoon embussed at 056423
1430 hrs-Platoon debussed at Bde H.Q.

B. N. Travers.
Major.
BM 15 Aust Inf Bde.
21 May 43.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

War diary

APPENDIX "A"

"X" PL. HQ 15 AUST INF BDE

Pl. Comd.	Major	TRAVERS B.H.	(P)
A/Pl Sgt	Pte	SULLIVAN	(R)
Batman	Pte	PLUM	(R)
Sigs	Sig	MICHELSON	(R)
	Sig	GILDING	(R)

No 1 Section				No 2 Section				No 3 Section			
Sec Offr	Lieut	LESH	(P)	Lieut	WHITE	(P)					
Batman	Pte	SULLIVAN	(R)	Pte	RANDELL	(R)					
Sec Comd	Cpl	NICHOL	(O)	Cpl	McGRATH			Sgt	ADAMS	(O)	
	Dvr	MITCHELL	(O)	Cpl	ROGERS	(O)		L/Cpl	GRIFFEN	(O)	
	Pte	BURSILL	(R)	Pte	LISTER	(O)		Pte	DUNCAN	(R)	
	Pte	NASSER	(R)	Pte	KING	(R)		Pte	BROUGHTON	(R)	
				Pte	LEIGHTON	(R)		Dvr	ROBERTSON	(R)	
								Pte	GREEN	(R)	

Each Section carried Bren Gun one day in turn.

Troops were in marching order less steel helmet, half mess tin, 1 pr boots, sweater, emergency rations. They carried 1 day patrol ration, less rice, flour, vegs, salt, and 2 days Fd Op. Ration. They carried crown ring Cooker and two refills.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

PANORAMA FROM HOMBRON BLUFF 226° ANGAU TRIG POINT.

LALOKI RIVER 085805

MINE STATION. 051429

SADOWA. HORIZON

043424

GRAVEL PIT 044134

BOOTLESS INLET

ZERO HILL 979364

095393

HOSPITAL HILL 082428

Route DT Hodges By 2/9 Aust.

WEATHER
OVERCAST AND CLOUD.
TIME - 1515
DATE - 15. MAY. 43
N. GREEN PTE.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

PL-HQ. Rel VI SOA

XPL Fwd for Bryan 18/9. Mag 43.

~~X PL~~ Plan Rep. pl n.

SPRUIT RT = Rel. PL HQ. R/

Good w. Thick timber

ruling D. W Point

1850

1900

1950

2000

1900

MN.

50

250

25°

1" = 5'.

1" = 40'. 22.5 12.5

1" = 36'

DLHQ

NO1.

NO2.

360°

33°

35°

15°

12°

25°

NO4.

98°

86°

242

63360 50 63360 1760 1320

2000

1050

1900

1750

X PL BIVOUAC SITE

FOR NIGHT 18/19 MAY. 43

Ref-Map. Pt Moresby 1"

Point Ref- ~~065455~~
PL HQ.

RF — 1 : 1320

SPRING

THICK TIMBER

DRINKING WATER POINT

MN

2000

2050

2100

TO HOMBRON BLUFF

PHQ

No 1 Sec

No 2 Sec

No 3 Sec

LEGEND

TRACK.

FORM LINES

TIMBER

CREEK

Scale - 1 INCH To 40 Yds

V. I. 50 FEET

METHODS - PACING, COMPASS. PROTRACTOR.

TIME TAKEN. 15 MINS

FORM LINES BY EYE AND MAP

DRAWN BY PTE N. GREEN 18 MAY 43.

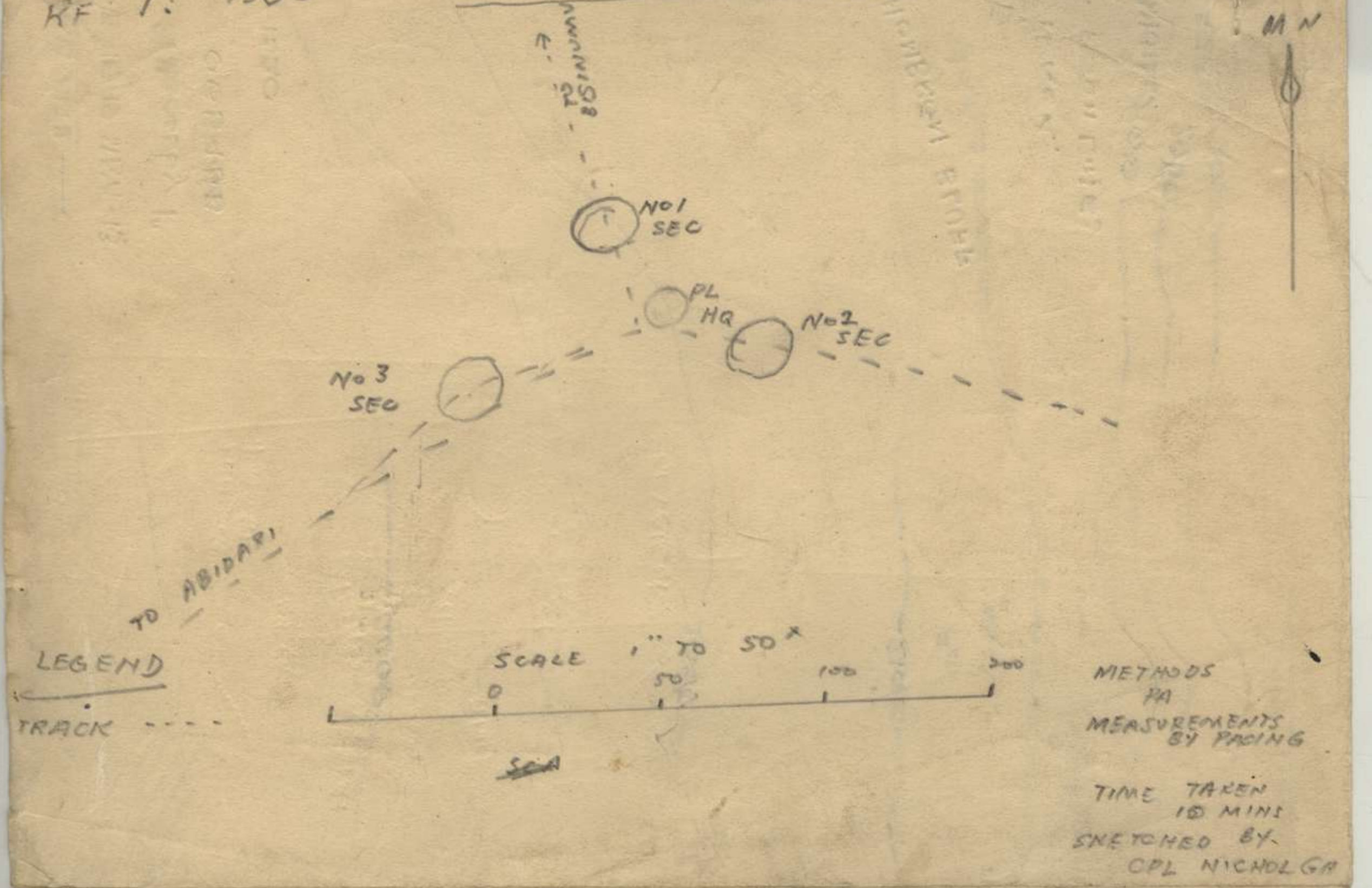
AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

SKETCH OF X PL BIV AREA

NIGHT 17/18 MAY

RL Hq REF MAP DBERI ONE INCH 1:50,000

RF 1: 1500



METHODS
PA
MEASUREMENTS
BY PACING

TIME TAKEN
10 MINS
SKETCHED BY.
CPL NICHOLSON

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

War Diary

APPx "U"

INFANTRY CO-OPERATION WITH ARTILLERY

HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde (AIF)
12 May 43
G1/36

57/60 Aust Inf Bn
RAA 6 Aust Div.

1. RAA 6 Aust Div has requested the loan of Sgt Instructors. This loan can also serve the purpose of allowing these Sgts to gain knowledge of Arty.

2. 57/60 Aust Inf Bn will select 3 Sgts to report to HQ RAA 6 Aust Div 0900 hrs 1 Jun 43 for attachment for one week to arty ~~requirements.~~ regiments.

B. N. Lawes.
Major
BM 15 Aust Inf Bde

(War Diary 2) ✓

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

APPX "V"

BDE HEADQUARTERS SCHOOL

HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde (AIF)
22 May 43
07/80

Ref 15 Aust Inf Bde 07/80 of 19 May 43

1. Allotment of vacancies to this Bde has been reduced.

2. Vacancies are now allotted only to 57/60 Aust Inf Bn and 15 Aust Fd Amb as on Appendix "A" attached.

3. 57/60 Aust Inf Bn is responsible for transport for all courses except No 11 for which 15 Aust Fd Amb is responsible.

B. N. Lawrence
Major
for 15 Aust Inf Bde

DISTRIBUTION
57/60 Aust Inf Bn
55/59 Aust Inf Bn
15 Aust Fd Amb
1 Aust Supply Depot Coy
S.C.
War Diary (2) ✓

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

ALLOTMENT OF VACANCIES

APPENDIX "A"

Unit	No 1 Wing Crse No 2	No 2 Wing Crse No 4	No 3 Wing											
			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
57/60 Aust Inf Bn	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	1	1		1
16 Aust Fd Amb		1											1	

No 1 Wing - Unit Hygiene Personnel

Course No 2 15 Jun - 24 Jun.

No 2 Wing - Water Duties

Course No 4 26 Jul - 28 Jul.

No 3 - Wing Regtl Offr

Course	1	31 May - 2 Jun
	2	3 Jun - 5 Jun
	3	7 Jun - 9 Jun
	4	10 Jun - 12 Jun
	5	14 Jun - 16 Jun
	6	17 Jun - 19 Jun
	7	21 Jun - 23 Jun
	8	24 Jun - 26 Jun
		N.C.O.
	9	28 Jun - 30 Jun
	10	1 Jul - 3 Jul
	11	5 Jul - 7 Jul
	12	8 Jul - 10 Jul

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

APPX "W"

War Diary

15 AUST INF BDE TRAINING CIRCULAR NO 2

ADDENDUM NO 1

HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde (AIF)
23 May 43

1. TRAINING OF OFFICERS

(i) Are the contents of the Manual of Direct Air Support known to all officers?

(ii) Do all officers know the correct method of signing messages? Do they sign in the correct space?

(iii) Can all officers use the R/T Code? Do they know the R/T procedure?

(iv) What is the standard of message writing?

2. SIGNAL TRAINING

(i) Are the principles of the Manual of Direct Air Support para 66, Appx M, page 32, being adhered to?

(ii) Has a reserve been trained for all key personnel?

(iii) What arrangements are made for time synchronisation within the unit?

(iv) What codes are held in the unit?

(v) What is the three letter call sign? When does it change? Who alters it?

(vi) Do specialist personnel get adequate specialist training? Is specialist training interrupted by unnecessary fatigues and duties?

3. INTELLIGENCE

(i) Has 15 Aust Inf Bde Intelligence Instruction No 1 been fully applied in the unit?

(ii) Have Intelligence personnel had plenty of practice at track recce?

(iii) Can unit Intelligence personnel interpret air photos?

(iv) Can unit produce a map from field sketches and track maps?

(v) Has the latest instruction on Sitreps been fully understood?

4. ADMINISTRATION

(i) Is the layout of correspondence correct?

(ii) Has a reserve been trained for all key personnel?

5. Q.

(i) What is the state of controlled stores? How many compasses, binoculars, pistols are short?

(ii) Are binoculars regularly inspected for fungus on the lens in this area?

(iii) Are straps on American gaiters wearing out?

(iv) Has information in GRO 339/43 been promulgated?

(v) When was ammunition last inspected?

6. GENERAL

(i) Have all ranks been instructed in the conduct of Allied PW?

(ii) How does a Pl carry boxed .303 ammunition?

(iii) When were driving licences last reviewed in the unit?

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

6. (CONT)

(iv) Has 15 Aust Inf Bde Intelligence Instruction No 1 been fully applied in the unit?

(v) Have the men ever handled Tk. A mines?

(vi) Have troops been instructed in the answering of questions as laid down in 15 Aust Inf Bde Training Circular No 1?

(vii) Are senior private soldiers allowed periods of mutual instruction?

(viii) Have all ranks fired all weapons?

(ix) Has the drill for security of sites been perfected yet?

(x) Does the unit battle drill allow for the detailing of two men to count the number of enemy killed in an ambush or the number of enemy that escape?

B H Isaacs.
Major
BM 15 Aust Inf Bde

DISTRIBUTION

List A
Plus L Sec Sigs
266 LAD

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

APPX 'X'

INFANTRY CO-OPERATION WITH ARTILLERY

HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde
21 ~~25~~ May 43
G1/36

57/60 Aust Inf Bn
58/59 Aust Inf Bn
Bde Tpt Officer
R.A.A.6 Aust Div (for information)
HQ 11 Aust Div (" ")

Ref 15 Aust Inf Bde G1/36 of 24 Apr (not to all addressees)

1. Co-operation with the Artillery has been arranged as under:-

Date.	Regt.	Officers to attend.
23 May 43	13 Fd Regt	Bde Comd B.M. C.O. 57/60 Aust Inf Bn C.O. 58/59 Aust Inf Bn B.M. (Learner)
24 May 43	13 Fd Regt	57/60 Aust Inf Bn - 2 58/59 Aust Inf Bn - 4
27 May 43	2/1 Fd Regt	57/60 Aust Inf Bn - 4 58/59 Aust Inf Bn - 2
28 May 43	2/1 Fd Regt	57/60 Aust Inf Bn - 3 58/59 Aust Inf Bn - 3

2. Officers attending will include all Coy Comds.

3. TRANSPORT - Bde T.O. will arrange two Jeeps on each of the above dates.

4. R.V. - R.V. each day will be at 0830 hrs at HQ, RAA 6 Aust Div- ref map PORT MORESBY 1/inch 897367. RAA 6 Aust Div is providing a guide for the party.

B N Trauno.
Major
BM 15 Aust Inf Bde

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

AGENDA

FOR

COs CONFERENCE AT BRIGADE HQ 24 MAY 43

GENERAL:- Judging fitness of Battalions from the Bde Comd's point of view.

1. WEAPON TRAINING:

(a) Training of personnel in weapon training.
(b) Firing of ALL weapons.
(c) Coaching on range.
(d) Jungle targets.

2. PHYSICAL FITNESS

3. INTELLIGENCE

(a) Patrol reports.
(b) Intelligence reports.
(c) Sketch maps.
(d) Time - place - incident.
(e) Track recce.

4. LECTURES TO OFFICERS AND NCOs.

5. GENERAL:

(a) Reporting completion of a task.
(b) Inspection of work done.
(c) Punctuality.

These points were elaborated and stressed by the Bde Comd. All COs were present, 57, 58, 152 LT Coy, 15 Fd Amb.

B.H.G.
24/5.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

APPX "Y"

AGENDA

FOR

COs CONFERENCE AT BRIGADE HQ 24 MAY 43

GENERAL:- Judging fitness of Battalions from the Bde Comd's point of view.

1. WEAPON TRAINING:

   (a) Training of personnel in weapon training.
   (b) Firing of ALL weapons.
   (c) Coaching on range.
   (d) Jungle targets.

2. PHYSICAL FITNESS

3. INTELLIGENCE

   (a) Patrol reports.
   (b) Intelligence reports.
   (c) Sketch maps.
   (d) Time - place - incident.
   (e) Track recce.

4. LECTURES TO OFFICERS AND NCOs.

5. GENERAL:

   (a) Reporting completion of a task.
   (b) Inspection of work done.
   (c) Punctuality.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

War Diary

APPX Z

15 AUST INF BDE TRAINING CIRCULAR No 3

HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde (AIF)
25 May 43

1. RANGE SHOOTING:

(a) Recently range practices have not been advantageously used. Too many rounds have been merely blazed away without proper coaching or consideration being given to the practices. Emphasis should, at this stage, be on getting all ranks capable of handling their weapons under any conditions and on improvement of the general standard of target shooting.

(b) Object:

Every practice should have some object. A few suggested objects are:-

(i) To qualify every man in range practices in rifle, LMG, MMG, as per GRO 163/42.

(ii) To give No 1 gunners of LMG and Owen Gunners, service practice at jungle targets.

(iii) To fire personnel not normally using a rifle every day, i.e. Cooks, Tpt Dvrs, RP's, Owen Gunners and HQ personnel.

(iv) To fire reinforcements recently entering the unit for the purpose of:

testing their abidity with weapons
or
giving them an opportunity to fire all weapons.

(v) Field Firing exercises involving fire and movement.

(vi) 30 yd Range practice with harmonised sights.

(vii) Zeroing of weapons. This should be done at regular intervals to ensure that weapons are always zeroed properly.

(viii) Coached shooting to improve the general standard.

(ix) Competitive shooting within the unit to arouse sub-unit esprit de corps.

(x) Controlled assaults to include firing from the hip.

(xi) Patrol ranges in which there are disappearing targets moving targets, targets in trees.
(See 3 Aust Div Trg Instn No 1)

(xii) To train NCO's in fire control by giving them a limited number of rounds to do certain tasks similar to operational requirements.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

(c) A practice must be so designed that it achieves the desired object. No practice however, is of any value unless it is properly controlled and prepared.

(d) Questions which should be answered the evening before are:-

(i) Have personnel passed TOET 's?

(ii) Are the targets, paste and patches ready?

(iii) Is the range arranged?

(iv) Is Sig. communication necessary? If so, has it been arranged?

(v) Is ammunition ready for use? Has the CSM the required amount of ammunition?

(vi) Has the CQMS been ordered to provide oil, flannelette, hot water to boil out barrels after the shoot.

(vii) Have coaches been selected? Have they been told the object of the practice? Have they been told what faults to look for particularly?

(viii) Has the butt party been organised? Who is the OC Butts?

(ix) Who is the OC Firing Point?

(x) Has a syllabus been arranged to keep details busy when not firing?

(e) <u>On the Range</u>:

All practices must be correctly conducted, due regard being paid to safety precautions. At the same time, practices should be made interesting. Nothing is more boring than for a soldier to have nothing to do. An instructor should be detailed to give instruction behind the mound to any man whom a coach finds to be weak in any point, i.e. aiming, holding, trigger pressing.

The motto should be to correct faults as soon as possible and not wait until the next period of weapon training. Notes should be taken of weakness and periods of weapon training will be devoted (after the range practice) to correct these faults.

(f) <u>After a practice</u>:

(i) Enter results of shooting in the soldier's record of training held by Coys.

(ii) Give special attention by weapon training periods to vthe weaker shots.

(iii) Consider whether the next practice should be more progressive or should the same practice be repeated.

(iv) Consider whether the object was achieved or whether the practice failed to train the man.

(v) Consider whether the coaching was good.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

(g) Coaching:

At this stage, now that the soldier can handle and fire his weapon easily, emphasis should be to train him to make every shot a kill. This can only be achieved by detailed coaching. The art of coaching is to make a man conscious of what he should do to hit the bull, and at the same time, not to worry him. Ask the man after each shot, where it went. Ask him did he fire the round there or did he do something wrong to put the round there. In this way, a man will learn to correct himself and make his own corrections - a procedure he has to do for himself in battle.

Questions for Coaches:

(i) Is the man's position correct? Is it comfortable?

(ii) Is his hold correct?

(iii) Does he know the rules of aiming?

(iv) Does he press the trigger correctly?

(v) Does he know the rule for aiming off?

(vi) Does he reload correctly?

(vii) Does he flinch when firing?

(h) Orders for Day's Practice:

Attached as Appx A are suggested headings for an order for one day's range practice.

2. THE PRINCIPLES OF WAR:

In spite of varied reports, there is NO indication that the principles of war as set out in F.S.R. Volume II have altered. Therefore these principles should be constantly brought home to junior leaders by means of lectures and TEWT's.

How many men in your unit can name the principles of war?

3. APPRECIATION OF THE SITUATION:

Too often is this method of approach to problems forgotten. Junior leaders should be encouraged to tackle military problems in this correct military manner. By the use of this method of reasoning and the application of common sense, most problems can be solved. Exercises should be set to allow time for appreciations to be made. Weekly lectures to NCO's and Officers will be arranged on these matters.

4. SECURITY:

The number of cases of bad censorship recently shows that security is not being sold to the troops. Not only are Officers to blame for not franking the letters correctly, but troops should, by now, realise the importance of referring only to matters of personal interest.
Talk to them and explain the purpose of censorship and why even a man's wife should not know where he is or what he is doing.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

5. LECTURETTES:

The following is a list of lecturettes suitable for filling in odd periods in the syllabus or for talks to Officers.

These are in addition to lectures as ordered by Bde Training Instructions.

(a) Redress of wrongs.
(b) Honours and Salutes.
(c) Conduct of Allied P.W.
(d) Organisation of Records. 2nd Echelon.
(e) Organisation of RAAF Sqn.
(f) History of the Unit.
(g) Morale during air raids. (NGF Trg Instn No 3)
(h) Direction finding by night.
(i) Military correspondence - lay out of letters and applications.
(j) Front Line discipline.
(k) Organisation and scope of ACF.
(l) Organisation and scope of Red Cross.
(m) History of country or district in which unit is.
(n) Pidgin English.
(o) Written reports, Patrol reports.
(p) Amn and supply systems.

E E Newman Capt
for Major
BM 15 Aust Inf Bde

DISTRIBUTION

List "B"

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

APPENDIX "A"

to

15 AUST INF BDE TRAINING CIRCULAR NO 3

SUGGESTED HEADINGS FOR ORDER FOR RANGE PRACTICE

1. OBJECT:

.....Coy will fire on.....range on

.....for the purpose of.....

2. METHOD:

(a) Type of practice.
(b) Control.
(i) OC Range.
(ii) OC Firing Point.
(iii) OC Butts.
(iv) OC Waiting Details.
(c) Training. Details of syllabus for personnel not shooting.
(d) Coaches.
(e) Butts Party.
(f) Firing details will be.....
(g) Amn.
(i) NCO i/c amn.
(ii) Amn Party.
(h) Armourer will attend..... hrs.

3. ADMINISTRATION

(a) Routine.
(b) Dress.
(c) Messing.
(d) Cleaning weapons: hot water, oil, flannelette.
(e) Stores, targets, paste, patches, brush, marking discs, spotting discs.
(f) Amn.
(i) Amount.
(ii) Types.
(iii) Carriage to range: where and when.
(g) Records.
Coy Clerk will.....
(h) Cleaning up after firing
(i) Officer to check mound.
(ii) Officer to inspect rifles and for amn.
(iii) Cleaning up party.
(i) Sanitation
Latrines digging and filling in.
(j) Medical. First Aid Kit.

4. INTERCOMMUNICATION

Arrangements for phones, cable.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Appx "A1"

MOST SECRET

15 AUST INF BDE MOVEMENT ORDER NO 1

COPY NO 8

HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde
May 43.

INFORMATION

1. Orders have been received requiring portions of the following units (As detailed in Appx "A") to move to 3 Aust Div area by air :-

HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde
L Sec Sigs 3 Aust Div
58/59 Aust Inf Bn
One light sec 15 Aust Fd Amb.

2. Detail of personnel stores and MT as per appendix "A" attached.

3. Twenty four planes are notified as allotted for 27 May 43.

INTENTION

4. Eight and one half plane loads for HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde and L Sec Sigs, and fifteen and one half plane loads 58/59 Aust Inf Bn will emplane 27 May 43.

METHOD

5. Emplaning Officer: Major W.S. CUDDON 57/60 Aust Inf Bn.

6. Transport to Airfield:
(a) Personnel and stores to move will move from unit sites in convoy and report to Emplaning Officer at Capt LONIE's tent WARD'S Airfield at 0500 hrs 27 May 43.
(b) Each plane load will be on a separate truck as notified in previous instructions. An officer as far as possible shall be in charge of personnel and stores in each plane.

7. Emplaning Tables
5 copies of these are required. These emplaning tables will be carried by OC plane. Distribution - Capt LONIE, Crew Chief of Plane, OC Plane, Emplaning Officer. (2 copies for HQ 11 Aust Div)

8. Emplaning:
Instructions for movement to aircraft bays will be given by emplaning officer to each OC Plane.

ADMINISTRATION

9. Medical:
CO 15 Aust Fd Amv will arrange a medical detachment to be available for accident or sickness prior to aircraft leaving airfield.

10. Transport :
(a) Twenty-four x 3ton vehicles or equivalent have been allotted by 11 Aust Div and will report as follows by 2330 hrs 26 May 43;

HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde	21 x 15 cwt vehicles 1 x 3 ton vehicle
58/59 Aust Inf Bn	12 x 3 ton vehicles 3 x 30 Cwt vehicles 6 x 15 cwt vehicles

(b) Vehicles as above on reporting come under command of unit designated and on being unloaded at airfield will be instructed to report back to emplaning officer who will give instructions to drivers concerned to report back to their parent units when he is satisfied vehicles are no longer required at airfield.

11. Rations:
Breakfast 0330 hrs 27 May 43 for personnel ordered to move. If departure is delayed, Sal ation Army Rep will arrange hot drinks at airfield 0630 hrs 27 May 43.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

INTERCOMMUNICATION

12. HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde will close at 0500 hrs 27 May 43. Lieut MOYES will be in charge of rear details HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde and will arrange return of stores to ADOS 11 Aust Div as directed by 11 Aust Div AQ5289 of 26 May 43. 15 Aust Inf Bde signal 0160 refers.

13. Command of remaining units 15 Aust Inf Bde in MORESBY area will be administered by Lt-Col MARSTON, after departure HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde.. 15 Aust Inf Bde signal 0159 refers.

14. ACKNOWLEDGE

B. H. Travers.
Major
BM 15 Aust Inf Bde

Time of signature: 2325 hrs

Method of Iuues: SDR.

DISTRIBUTION:

58/59 Aust Inf Bn	Copy No	1
L Sec Sigs 3 Aust Div	" "	2
15 Aust Fd Amb	" "	3
HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde	" "	4
57/60 Aust Inf Bn	" "	5
11 Aust Div	" "	6
War Diary	" "	7 & 8

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

MOST SECRET

COPY NO- 8

APPENDIX "A" to
15 Bde Movt Order No 1
of 26 May 43

Ser No	Unit	Strengths	Stores	VEHS	PLANES
1	2	3	4	5	6
1	HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde	54	6500	3 jeeps 2 Motor cycles	Six and one half
2	L Sec Sigs 3 Aust Div	30	15000	2 jeeps 4vMotor cycles	5½
3	58/59 Aust Inf Bn less Tk A Pl	629	84000	6 jeeps	51 planes
4	Light Section 15 Aust Fd Amb	11	2250	-	1

JEEPS and one driver per jeep to remain until all troops have moved.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

War Diary

B1

MARCHING ORDER

HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde (AIF)
30 May 43
61/51

1. The following will be carried when ordered to move from this area on operational moves :-

Clothes on man	
Blanket	1
Mosquito net	1
Mosquito Lotion (1 between 2 men)	
Ground sheet	1
Sweater	1
Trousers (extra)	1 pr
Socks	2 prs
Towel ½	
Mess tin ½	
Knife	
Spoon	
Emergency rations	2
Atebrin - 7 days	
Toilet gear	
Soap	
Powder - 1 tin per 2 men	
Small bottle iodine - per sec	
Matches (Soap bottom lid both sides)	
M & B tablets	if available
Salt tablets	if available
Pannikan	optional
Tea and sugar in matchbox - optional.	

Solidified alcohol 2 tins

B. H. Jaunes
Major
BM 15 Aust Inf Bde

DISTRIBUTION:
50/59 Aust Inf Bn
L Sec Sigs
File
War Diary ✓

Received 1930 30 May

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

APPX "C1"

SECRET

HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde
18 Apr 43
G10/1

RELIEF OF 2/5 AUST INDEP COY.

24 Aust Inf Bn

1. This relief will NOT be communicated to coy personnel until necessary. Coy OCs may be advised in advance.

B.N. Jamo
Major
BM 15 Aust Inf Bde

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

SECRET

SUBJECT: RELIEF OF 2/5 AUST INDEP COY. HQ KANGA FORCE.

H.Q. 15 INF. BDE
18 APR 1943
NO G10/1

Ref No.: G5/8.

17 Apr 43.

2/6 Aust Inf Bn
Adm HQ KANGA FORCE.

1. It is anticipated that 24 Aust Inf Bn will arrive in the BULOLO area in the immediate future. Date of arrival will be notified as soon as advice is received from NGF.

2. The first two coys of 24 Aust Inf Bn to arrive will be placed under command 2/6 Aust Inf Bn on arrival, and will be moved to WAMPIT and PATEP 2 respectively, to relieve 2/5 Aust Indep Coy.

3. Adm HQ KANGA FORCE in conjunction with 2/6 Aust Inf Bn will arrange reception and onward movement of the first two coys to their destination, and for the movement of 2/5 Aust Indep Coy to BULOLO after relief.

4. The relief will be so arranged that;

(a) A Platoon 2/5 Aust Indep Coy, now in WAMPIT area, will be available at BULOLO for emplaning within 15 days of the arrival of the first coy of 24 Aust Inf Bn at BULOLO.

(b) 2/5 Aust Indep Coy less A Platoon now at PATEP 2 will be available at BULOLO for emplaning within 12 days of arrival of the second coy 24 Aust Inf Bn at BULOLO.

5.(a) 2/5 Aust Indep Coy will move with personal arms and equipment only. Other arms, equipment, ammn and stores of all kinds will be handed over to relieving coys.

(b) Adm HQ will arrange to withdraw from the first two coys a similar quantity of arms, equipment and stores to that handed over to them by 2/5 Aust Indep Coy.

(c) Existing line and signal communications will be handed over intact by 2/5 Aust Indep Coy.

6. 2/6 Aust Inf Bn will issue detailed operational role to the coys placed under command. This will be similar to that now allotted by you to 2/5 Aust Indep Coy.

The tasks allotted will include,

(a) <u>For the forward coy at WAMPIT</u>

(i) Active patrolling to the MARKHAM river.

(ii) Maintain standing patrols GABENSIS, Mt NGARANENO, KIRKLANDS. Also regular observation patrol towards MARKHAM PT.

(iii) Act offensively against enemy patrols moving South of MARKHAM River or otherwise exposing themselves to attack or ambush.

(iv) Collect and Forward information regarding enemy strengths, dispositions and movements.

(v) Delay and harass any enemy force attempting to cross MARKHAM river and move South via the WAMPIT valley to PATEP 2.

(b) <u>For the second coy at PATEP 2</u>

(i) Prevent any enemy movement through this area.

(ii) Continue preparation of a defensive position at PATEP 2 as directed by 2/6 Aust Inf Bn in accordance with plan already prepared.

2/

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

SECRET

7. After arrival of remainder of 24 Aust Inf Bn command of the two coys referred to above will revert to 24 Aust Inf Bn. Change of command will not take place until instructions are issued by this HQ.

8. The remainder of 24 Aust Inf Bn after arrival will be located in SUNSHINE area with two coys at NIDDRIE CAMP. Adm HQ will arrange reception and onward movement to areas indicated.

9. The roles of 2/6 and 24 Aust Inf Bns after arrival 24 Aust Inf Bn, will be defined in an op instn which will be issued shortly.

10. Information of impending relief will NOT be communicated to 2/5 Aust Indep Coy until it is necessary to do so in preparation for relief.

11. ACK.

MAJ.
BM, KANGA FORCE.

Copies for infm to:

15 Aust Inf Bde (for 24 Aust Inf Bn) 1
Sigs 3 Aust Div.
ADMS 3 Aust Div.
GSO 1 3 Aust Div.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

APPX "D"

EMPLANING FIGURES

UNIT	PERSONNEL	WEIGHT	VEHICLES	PLANES
HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde	54	6500 lbs	3 jeeps, 2m/c.	5½
"L" Sec Sigs	30	15000 "	2 jeeps, 4 m/c.	5½
58/59 Aust Inf Bn	703	89250 "	6 jeeps	56
Light sec 15 Aust Fd Amb	11	3000 "	- -	1

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

FILE COPY APPX "E1" [redacted] 9.

[redacted]

HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde
18 Jan 45
04/15

1. On the move into this area, a gratifying feature has been the co-operation exhibited between units, all units in turn assisting to make easier the path of a following unit.

In our present condition, it is necessary, and in future it will become more and more necessary that a unit is dependent on others, and I desire that a true spirit of co-operation be established and practiced not only in the minds of COs but throughout all ranks.

The consideration of any activity must be that of the Brigade as opposed to the unit view and the B.Y.O.I.A.H. attitude completely eliminated.

The Brigade staff exists only for the purpose of serving and assisting units, but units must assist in considering problems from a group view point and in NOT being parochial.

I know this may in cases be apparently detrimental to a unit, but in battle a unit will be dependent on other people for supplies, and its very life may depend on the security of concealing features held by another unit. If units can be confident of another's ability strictly to carry out arrangements made and units undertaking tasks exhibit scrupulous honesty in carrying out such tasks, I will have no doubt of our ultimate success in battle.

2. I also desire to point out that with the many headquarters and depots existing quite considerable benefits may apparently be obtained by direct dealing and omitting reference to this HQ. A serious view is taken of any such activities, and in future upon a second offence the person or persons concerned will be replaced in their appointments.

3. I desire you actively to assist me, and, apart from bringing before your officers appropriate points mentioned above, by your actions and decisions demonstrate that you appreciate and insist on these principles.

"The strength of a chain is but that of the weakest link" and "Unity is strength".

[redacted]
Brig
Comd 15 Aust Inf Bde

Sent to:
Lt-Col Falconer
Major Marston
Major Palmer
Lt-Col Jones
Major Needham
Major McCullough
Major Lindsay.

24.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

G/14

APPX "E1" Confidential. 8.

C/AJT

OFFICE COPY

Subject : DISCIPLINE

HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde
9 Mar 43

To All Commanding Officers

Now that units are approaching an actual fighting area, "barrack" discipline, as such, tends to decrease, its place being taken by "front line" discipline.

However, efforts must still be made by every officer to ensure that all ranks retain the attributes of a soldier bearing the King's uniform whether he is in "barracks" or the "front line". This means that the uniform, as ordered, must be as neatly worn as ever before. Personal cleanliness, care of weapons, and a good turn-out now become the hall mark of efficiency. Troops must shave, wash, and keep clothes clean every day. Tears, loss of buttons and shortage of razor blades or soaps must not be accepted as excuses for slack and sloppy dress.

I should like commanding officers to give their personal attention to this matter, and to talk to all officers on this ever-important subject.

F. Hosking
Brig
Comd 15 Aust Inf Bde

Handed to Lt-Col Falconer + Major Palmer at Conference 9 Mar.
to. C.O. 57/60 11/3/43.
D.R. to. O.C. 152 G.T. Coy.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

War Diary

NOT TO BE PUBLISHED

The information contained in this document is NOT to be communicated, either directly or indirectly, to the press or to any person NOT holding an official position in His Majesty's Service.

Serial No 9
Nos 86 - 96

ROUTINE ORDERS PART 1

by

BRIGADIER F. HOSKING E.D. COMD 15 AUST INF BDE

HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde
8 May 43

"G"

86. CLASSIFICATION AS A.I.F. UNIT

GRO 314/43 classifies HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde as an A.I.F. unit. The following address will be used on all correspondence:

HQ 15 AUST INF BDE (A.I.F.)
AUSTRALIA

B H Travers.
Major
BM 15 Aust Inf Bde

"A"

87. DUTIES

To mount at retreat on day preceding date shown:

Date	Duty Bn	Bde Duty Officer
May 9	57/60 Bn	Lieut BLACKSHAW
10	58/59 Bn	Lieut MOLOMBY
11	57/60 Bn	Lieut EWART
12	58/59 Bn	Lieut EVANS
13	57/60 Bn	Capt HIGGS
14	58/59 Bn	Lieut MOYES
15	57/60 Bn	Lieut LESH
16	58/59 Bn	Lieut WHITE
17	57/60 Bn	Capt JOHNS

88. CHURCH PARADES

Protestant

57/60 Bn	57/60 Bn Site	0915 Hrs
58/59 Bn) Bde HQ) 15 Fd Amb)	58/59 Bn Site	0900 Hrs

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

88. CHURCH PARADES (CONT)

Holy Communion

Bde HQ 15 Fd Amb 57/60 Bn	Bde HQ Site 57/60 Bn Site	0830 Hrs 0700 Hrs

R.C.

58/59 Bn Bde HQ 15 Fd Amb	58/59 Bn Site	0845 Hrs
57/60 Bn 152 G.T. Coy	57/60 Bn Site	1030 Hrs
1 Aust Sup. Depot Coy	Murray Barracks	0930 Hrs

89. RESTRICTION ON TRANSMISSION OF CASH TO AUSTRALIA

NG Order 178A/42, as amended by NGF Order 93/43, is repeated below for information and necessary action:-

" In view of the difficulty in obtaining currency from AUSTRALIA restrictions on the transmissionof cash to AUSTRALIA by personnel of NEW GUINEA FORCE are imposed.

The following arrangements have been made for transmitting funds to any address in AUSTRALIA:-

(a) Postal Notes may be purchased from all Field Post Offices;
(b) Cash may be paid to any CashOffice and instructions given for payment of the amount to any firm or person in AUSTRALIA. Full name and address of firm or person must be supplied.

Franking Officers will see that actual cash is not forwarded from Australian New Guinea in letters.

Personnel may allow their pay to accumulate in their paybooks and may also pay in cash to be credited in their paybooks."

Pay Personnel are instructed to bring to the notice of CO's of units all cash deppsits to paybooks or cash remittances exceeding £10.

90. PISTOLS - POSSESSION OF

1. Pistols of any type or description shall NOT be sold, purchased or exchanged.

2. On or after 15 Apr 43, it will be offence for any member of the AMF to have in his possession or custody any pistol other than one issued to him by Army authority or where he has the permission referred to in para 3 hereof.

3. Permission may be granted by a Formation Comd to any member to have in his possession a pistol other than one issued to him; such permission to be in writing, signed personally by the Formation Comd.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

90. POSSESSION OF PISTOLS (CONT)

4. All ranks in possession of pistols not issued to them or not provided for under the last para will forthwith surrender the same to the QM or HQ Orderly Room of their unit.

5. All ranks having pistols in their possession are held personally resppnsible therefor and will immediately report the loss of such pistol.

6. The loss of the pistol is to be regarded as an offence for which the offender is to be tried by Court Martial, unless the Formation Comd otherwise directs. In all cases of loss of pistols, the offender will be charged and a Summary of Evidence, which will be forwarded to the Formation Comd, will be taken.

7. This Order will be published in all Formation and Unit Routine Orders at least once per week for four consecutive weeks from the date hereof, and thereafter will be repeated once per month in all such Orders.

8. NEW GUINEA Force Order 55/42 is cancelled.

91. INTERFEREMCE WITH SIGNAL COMMUNICATIONS (NGFO 182)

1. Instances have occurred recently of field cable and copper wire lines having been deliberately cut and sections stolen.

2. Formations and Units will take action to ensure that all ranks are informed of the danger of vital communications being disrupted by such vandalism.

3. The use of field cable for any purpose other than that for which it is intended, is a serious Offence.

4. The deliberate damage to signal communications and theft of field cable is to be regarded as an offence for which the offender is to be tried by Court Martial, unless the Formation Comd otherwise directs. In all cases of deliberate damage to signal communications and theft of field cable, the offender will be charged and a Summary of Evidence, which will be forwarded to the Formation Comd, will be taken.

5. To be published in Unit Routine Orders in NEW GUINEA.

92. IMPROPER USE OF SIGNAL TELEPHONE LINES

Signal Telephone Lines are being improperly used for hanging out of blankets and washing. This practice must cease and action will be taken against offenders.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

93. HYGIENE

(a) Anyone suffering from Diarrhoea will report to Medical Orderly immediately. Units will ensure that any suspected cases of Dysentery, and any who are passing blood or nucous, are evacuated forthwith.

(b) Anyone who has had typhoid or dysentery, or is being treated for diarrhoea, or U.R.T.I. or V.D. will NOT handle food until certified free from infection.

(c) All soldiers will be instructed to carry out provisions of GRO 105/43. W.O. Caterer or equivalent, will be made responsible.

(d) All febrile cases in unit lines will remain under mosquito nets until diagnosis of malaria or dengue is concluded.

(e) Drivers M.T. will observe track discipline to prevent new wheel ruts being made.

(f) EachTent commander is resppnsible that his tent is sprayed twice daily in accordance with NGF Adm Instn 92/43.

94. HOME LEAVE

(a) The five days leave for period Apr - June 42 which was received by some personnel on the mainland, must be disregarded in calculating leave due.

(b) Members who received either 12 days or 17 days leave will show neither a debit or credit for the period ending 31 Dec 42. Unit Leave Records will be adjusted accordingly.

(c) The question whether GRO 599 (ii) applies, is still receiving consideration.

95. ENVELOPES - OFFICIAL MAIL

(a) Envelopes containing official mail should be sealed with the prescribed sticker on which the name of the addressee will be endorsed.

(b) To avoid confusion where envelopes are used a second time, units will ensure that either the old sticker is removed or names of former addressees are erased.

96. POSTAGE

Ordinary rates of postage apply to all mail sent by units to civilian addressees.

Capt
SC 15 Aust Inf Bde

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

NOTICES

SPORTS MEETING

A Bde Sports Meeting will be held on Wednesday 12 May, commencing at 1330 hrs.

RESULTS OF BDE INTER-UNIT RIFLE SHOOT

1. APPLICATION SHOOT

First	152 General Tpt Coy	172 pts
Second	58/59 Aust Inf Bn	171 pts
Third	57/60 Aust Inf Bn	160 pts

2. RAPID SHOOT

First	57/60 Aust Inf Bn	212 pts
Second	15 Aust Fd Amb	174 pts
Third	58/59 Aust Inf Bn	126 pts

3. TILES SHOOT

First	57/60 Aust Inf Bn
Second	15 Aust Fd Amb
Third	152 General Tpt Coy

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

War Diary

NOT TO BE PUBLISHED

The information contained in this document is NOT to be communicated, either directly or indirectly, to the Press or to any person NOT holding an official position in His Majesty's Service

Serial No 10
Nos 97 - 103

ROUTINE ORDERS PART 1

by

BRIGADIER F. HOSKING E.D. COMD 15 AUST INF BDE

HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde
15 May 43

"G"

97. BREAKING DOWN OF SERVICE OR ENEMY AMMUNITION (GRO 43/341)

(a) The breaking-down of service or enemy ammunition in any way, other than that authorised by training publications, hand books, regulations in existence or instructions issued from LHQ., is strictly forbidden.

(b) The breaking-down of any service or enemy ammunition by unauthorised persons is prohibited.

(c) If information is required on the internal construction of any type of service ammunition, reference can be made to inspecting Ordnance Officers posted to HQ of Corps or L of C Areas.

(d) Enemy ammunition will normally be broken down or demolished by RAE units (preferably bomb disposal units) under instructiond from Formations etc HQ.

(e) Ability to break down ammunition is NOT authority to do so. Only Inspecting Ordnance Officers are authorised to break down ammunition. The services of the I.O.O. are available on request.

(Repeat in Unit Routine Orders)

98. IGNITER SETS - GRENADES NO 36M - SUSCEPTIBILITY TO MOISTURE

(a) The .22 R.F. cartridge cap, as used in the Igniter sets for grenades No 36M, is highly susceptible to moisture.

(b) Personnel handling igniter set containers will observe strictly the following procedure:

(i) Igniter sets are always issued in soldered cylinders. Should a cylinder be opened and the whole of the contents not expended, the cylinder will be resealed by effective adhesive tape or shellac binding.

(ii) Detonators which show visible signs of corrosion or verdigris on the caps will be treated as suspect, as these are liable to produce blinds. Units will refer such detonators to an Inspecting Ordnance Officer for determination of condition.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

98. IGNITER SETS (CONTINUED)

(c) Units will keep the number of "ready use" grenades to a minimum, consistent with operational needs, and in tropical areas this number will not exceed four days requirem in advance.

(Repeat in Unit Routine Orders)

99. MISUSE OF RIFLES

Instances have occurred recently of personnel from this Bde carrying amn boxes by means of rifles slung through carrying ropes. This practice is to cease as the rifle barrels are subjected to strain.

(Repeat in Unit Routine Orders)

100. PROHIBITED AREAS

Personnel of this Bde are to keep out of areas or camps of other units whilst moving round out of their own area. This applies to controlled bodies of troops as well as individuals.

B H Frauen.
Major
BM 15 Aust Inf Bde

"AQ"

101. DUTIES

To mount at retreat on day preceding date shown:

Date	Duty Bn	Bde Duty Officer
May 18	58/59 Bn	Lieut BLACKSHAW
19	57/60 Bn	Lieut EWART
20	58/59 Bn	Lieut EVANS
21	57/60 Bn	Capt HIGGS
22	58/59 Bn	Lieut MOYES
23	57/60 Bn	Lieut LESH
24	58/59 Bn	Lieut WHITE
25	57/60 Bn	Capt JOHNS
26	58/59 Bn	Capt HEDLEY

102 CHURCH PARADES

Protestant		
57/60 Bn	57/60 Bn Site	0915 Hrs
58/59 Bn) Bde HQ) 15 Fd Amb)	58/59 Bn Site	0900 Hrs
Holy Communion		
Bde HQ) 15 Fd Amb)	Bde HQ Site	0830 Hrs

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

102. CHURCH PARADES (CONTINUED)

R.C.

58/59 Bn) Bde HQ) 15 Fd Amb)	58/59 Bn Site	0845 Hrs
57/60 Bn) 152 G.T. Coy)	57/60 Bn Site	1030 Hrs
1 Aust Supply Depot	Murray Barracks	0930 Hrs

103. COMFORTS FUND ISSUE

The following list of comforts have been collected and issued proportionately to all units:

Tobacco	3972 ozs
Cigarette papers	1986 pkts
Soap - L	1986 pieces
Soap - T	1986 cakes

R.F. McKenna

Lieut
SO 15 Aust Inf Bde

NOTICES

A silver Wristlet Watch was found at Sports Meeting held 12 May 43. The watch appears to have been on ground for at least 24 Hrs. The rightful owner can recover it from 15 Aust Fd Amb.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

War Diary (2)

NOT TO BE PUBLISHED

The information contained in this document is NOT to be communicated, either directly or indirectly, to the Press or to any person NOT holding an official position in His Majesty's Service.

Serial No 11.
Nos 104 - 110

ROUTINE ORDERS PART 1

by

BRIGADIER F. HOSKING E.D. COMD 15 AUST INF BDE

HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde (AIF)
21 May 43

"G"

104. MAINTENANCE OF MECHANICAL VEHICLES .

Attention is drawn to paras of GRO 339.

E V Langford Major
"AQ" EI 15 Aust Inf Bde

105. DUTIES

To mount at retreat on day preceding date shown:

Date	Duty Bn	Bde Duty Officer
May 27	57/60 Bn	Capt NEWMAN
28	58/59 Bn	Capt BLACKSHAW
29	57/60 Bn	Lieut EWART
30	58/59 Bn	Lieut EVANS
31	57/60 Bn	Capt HIGGS

106. CHURCH PARADES

Protestant

57/60 Bn	57/60 Bn Site	0915 Hrs
58/59 Bn) Bde HQ) 15 Fd Amb)	58/59 Bn Site	0900 hrs

Holy Communion

Bde HQ) 15 Fd Amb)	Bde HQ Site	0830 hrs
57/60 Bn	57/60 Bn Site	0700 hrs

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

106. CHURCH PARADES (CONT)

R.C.

58/59 Bn) BDE HQ) 15 Fd Amb)	58/59 Bn Site	0845 Hrs
57/60 Bn) 152 G.T. Coy)	57/60 Bn Site	1030 Hrs
1 Aust Supply Depot	Murray Barracks	0930 hrs

107. PERSONNEL CARRYING PAYBOOKS

Instances have occurred recently of personnel proceeding to an AGH without being in possession of their paybooks.

This matter is to brought to the notice of all personnel in the Bde and action taken to ensure that paybooks are carried at all times.

108. LEAVE WITHOUT PAY (GRO 367/43)

1. In order to remove any misunderstanding by members concerning the effect of a grant of leave without pay, irrespective of the authority under which such leave is granted, attention is directed to the provisions of war Financial (Military Forces) Regulations, which provide, in effect, that all pay (including allotments) and pay allowances cease in respect of any period for which a member is granted leave without pay.

2. When leave without pay is granted, the following will not be payable during the period of such leave:-

(a) Pay (including deferred pay);
(b) Field Allowance
(c) Command Allowance
(d) Special Allowance
(e) Exchange Allowance
(f) Dependants Allowance
(g) Travelling Allowance
(h) Subsistence Allowance
(i) Any allowance payable under regulation 9 of the abovementioned regulations.

3. Leave without pay will not be imposed on a member compulsorily and, consequently, will always be covered by written application from the member, specifying that leave is desired without pay.

(To be republished in Unit Routine Orders)

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

109. APPLICATION FOR COMMISSIONED RANK

Attention is directed to 3 Aust Div A Circular 28/43.

All ranks will be informed that it is the privilege of every soldier who considers himself suitable for Commissioned rank, to apply to his CO or OC for interview by the Officers Pre-Selection Board.

(To be repeated in Unit Routine Orders)

110. RIFLES MKS III AND III^{X} - CHANGED BOLTS, BREECH

Attention is drawn to GRO 333/43.

Lieut
SC 15 Aust Inf Bde

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

1. Attached are office files for filing purposes.

TRAINING

13 Nov 42	15 Aust Inf Bde - Bn Jungle exercise
21 Dec 42	" " " " exercise. HQ Comd and Sig exercise
27 Dec 42	" " " " Bn one sided exercise without tpt.
25 Apr 43	Austen SMGs
25 Apr 43	Grenade throwing apparatus
29 Apr 43	Co-operation of 3 Aust Pack Coy
10 May 43	Bn competitive rifle shoot
10 May 43	Bde sports day
17-20 May 43	Trg in the hills for Bde HQ personnel
17-22 May 43	57/60 Aust Inf Bn move to MORESBY def posns
19 May 43	Trg in the hills - 15 Aust Fd Amb
21 May 43	Tk A shoot

GENERAL

16 Mar 43	Agenda for COs conference
27 Mar 43	Intelligence personnel
16 Apr 43	Manual of Direct Air support
17 Apr 43	Movement to Op area from present area
12 May 43	Sig controlled stores
14 May 43	Folder on unit trg syllabi
22 May 43	Infantry co-operation with arty.

B K Dawes Maj.
1 Jun 43.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

File G3/1

G1/AJT EXERCISE SECRET ~~G 8A/15~~

HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde
13 Nov 42.

15 AUST INF BDE - EN JUNGLE EXERCISE

Ref Maps : CABOOLTURE 1"
GLASS HOUSE 1"

OBJECT:
To practise operations in jungle country.

LESSONS:
(a) The value of "drill" methods to speed the attack.
(b) Exercise of initiative by junior comds.
(c) Relaying of messages - The necessity for good and alternative communications.

DIRECTION:
HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde

UNITS PARTICIPATING:
~~25/26~~ Nov 58/59 Bn
20/21 Nov 24 Bn
~~23/24~~ Nov 57/60 Bn

DURATION:
36 hours.

ZERO: D day 0830 hrs.

ASSEMBLY:
Ref Map C105399

ENEMY:
One pl as detailed below.

UMPIRES:
Chief Umpire: CO of unit being exercised.

Umpires will be detailed on following basis:
Bn HQ One offr
Each coy One offr
Each Pl One offr or senior NCO.

57/60 Bn will supply enemy and umpires for 58/59 Bn
58/59 Bn .. .. 24 Bn
24 Bn .. .. 57/60 Bn.

Umpires will report to Chief Umpire on D day at 0815 hrs.

Units supplying umpires will provide 4 vehs for use of umpires and umpires sigs.

DRESS AND EQPT:
Exercising Unit - Steel helmets and light battle order.
Enemy - Hats and light battle order.
Umpires - will wear white arm bands.

TRANSPORT:
Minimum "A" each of Bn HQ and HQ Coy, plus one van per rifle coy.
NO "B" each.

RATIONS:
Dry rations for the period of the exercise.
Rations will be unit responsibility.
Concentration of pers for meals will NOT be permitted.
Units will ration umpires and sigs for duration of exercise.

REPRESENTATION OF FIRE:
SAA blank where possible.
Rattles will NOT be used.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

CASUALTIES:

Umpires will inflict casualties; 2 per pl during exercise.
NOTE Pers will NOT come into actual physical contact.

ADM:

Tpt - Bde TO will arrange tpt to lift tps to assembly area and return from BEERWAH on receipt of unit demands.
Sup P. - Units will a rrange with BASCO
Fd Hyg - Must be rigourously enforced.
Camp Security - Not more than 2 offrs and 40 ORs to be left in camp.

CONFERENCES:

Preliminary conference - DS and Chief umpires
PLACE Bde HQ
TIME 1500 hrs 15 Nov 42.
Umpires - As arranged by Chief umpires
Unit conferences - As arranged by Chief umpires.

INTERCOM:

Chief Umpire - one 11 set.
OC Enemy - one 11 set.
Rifle Coy umpires - each one 108 set.
Sets and operators to be made available at call, to Chief umpire by Bde Sig Offr.

J. H. Gore Major
A/BM 15 Aust Inf Bde

DISTRIBUTION:

24 Aust Inf Bn	8
57/60 Aust Inf Bn	8
58/59 Aust Inf Bn	8
HQ 3 Aust Div	3
Comd	
BM	
SC	
TO	
BASCO	
Sig Offr	
War Diary	2
File	2

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

EXERCISE SECRET

OPENING SITUATION

D - 3 Jap landings have taken place at TOWNSVILLE but have been successfully held by 5 Aust Div.

D - 1 A further Jap Task Force effected landings in the MAROOCHYDORE area and were engaged by 4 Aust Inf Bde. 15 Aust Inf Bde with 'A' Sqn 8 Aust Cav Regt under comd, was ordered by GOC 3 Aust Div to seize the high ground MT COOCHIN and occupy line of COOCHIN CK.

NARRATIVE I

Comd 15 Aust Inf Bde decided to attack two up astride BRUCE HIGHWAY, X Bn rt, Y Bn left.
Inter-Bn boundary BRUCE HIGHWAY incl to rt Bn.
'A' Sqn 8 Aust Cav Regt to provide left flank protection.
At 0600 hrs on D day enemy air activity had rendered BRUCE HIGHWAY unserviceable north of 113400.

MESSAGE 'A'

- Delivered by LO.

"The enemy has by-passed 4 Aust Inf Bde and is moving south in the country west of the highway. The Brig wants you to push on to COOCHIN CK and to destroy any enemy encountered on your axis of advance. You will liaise closely with 'A' Sqn."

MESSAGE B

- By OC 'A' Sqn.

"An enemy force of estimated strength of one coy is in possession of SADDLE BACK. I will clear MT MIKETEEBUMULGRAI, and report to you sir on ELIMBAH RD at 084477."

MESSAGE C

- From HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde

"Enemy estimated strength 200 consolidating on MT COOCHIN (.) Y Bn will attack and exploit to BEERWAH RD ACK"

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

EXERCISE SECRET

SEQUENCE OF EVENTS

Serial	Approx Time	Situation	Action	Enemy	Umpires Note
1.	D day 0830	Leading elements Y Sq moving via OLD GYMPIE RD reach rd and track junc 105399 LO meets CO and gives him message A	Adv continues	Take up posn astride rd Sq 0943	Join units. Note formations Was infm passed on?
2.	0915	Adv Gd strikes minor opposition on high gnd 0943.	Leading Coy fixes and encircles, remainder of bn by-passes	Fires on adv Gd. Withdraw to high gnd and then to SADDLE BACK	Automatic Battle drill. Note delay in passing infm. Action of by-passing coys.
3.	1030	Leading elements reach rd junc 090444. OC 'A' Sqn meets CO, gives him message B.	Bn attack on SADDLE BACK.	Resist on front and flanks. Withdraw N to TIBBEROOWUCCUM	Battle drill and formations.
4.	1900	Bn reaches line TIBROGARGAN CK. OC 'A' Sqn meets CO at rd junc 084538 and reports rds and tracks to East clear of enemy.	Active patrols during night.	Ja p harassing tactics.	Protection at rest. Patrolling.
5.	0001 to 0500	Patrols contact enemy on TIBBEROOWUCCUM and TIBROGARGON.			Note infm of patrols.
6.	0800	CO issues orders for attack.	Bn attack on features Enemy pursued.	Opposition on front and flanks. Withdraw to MT COOCHIN.	Battle drill. Relaying of messages. Initiative of junior leaders.
7.	1400	Rd and track junc 091587. Message C to CO.	Attack on MT COOCHIN	Oppose attack and withdraw to RV.	Speed in the attack. Control.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

G3/2

O/AJT

Subject : 15 AUST INF BDE EXERCISE
HQ, COMD, AND SIG EXERCISE

File Copy

15TH INFANTRY BRIGADE
HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde
24 Dec 42
G8A/19
NO G8A/19.
DATE

DATE : 9/10 Jan 43.

REF MAPS: EUMUNDI, 1 inch.

1. OBJECT: To practice all HQ down to and incl Coy HQ in their battle procedure.

2. LESSONS
(a) The quick and accurate transmission of messages
(b) Passage of relevant and accurate infm on time
(c) Application of Standing Orders.

3. DIRECTION
Director : Comd 15 Aust Inf Bde)
Chief Umpire : Major A.V. PAIMER) and will represent
Senior Umpire: Major D.DAVEY) Div HQ.

4. UMPIRES
All HQ down to and incl coy HQ will be umpired.

HQ	Umpires supplied by	Number required
Bde HQ	Maj WALKER, 57/60 (G) Capt NEWMAN, SC (AQ)	2 offrs
24 Bn	57/60 Bn	5 offrs
57/60 Bn	58/59 Bn	5 offrs
58/59 Bn	24 Bn	5 offrs

5. CONFERENCES

Date	Time	Location	Attended by
9 Jan	0900	Bde HQ (Camp)	All umpires
10 Jan	1600	Bde HQ (In the fd)	All umpires
10 Jan	1730	do	All offrs and pl comds

6. DRESS
DS, umpires and ump sigs will not wear arms. Head dress - Nil.
All other pers participating will wear battle order excl respirators and capes A-gas.

7. PERS PARTICIPATING
Bde HQ : All pers incl L Sec Sigs, less 266 IAD.
Inf Bns : Bn HQ, Sig pl, Int sec and necessary maintenance pers, and all coy HQs.
15 Fd Amb : One motor amb with necessary pers.

For the purpose of the exercise the following will act-
Comd: Lt-Col R.P. WHALLEY
BM : Capt W.E. PATERSON, 24 Aust Inf Bn
SC : Capt F.A. DREW, 58/59 Aust Inf Bn

8. SUPS
Each HQ will be responsible for own rations, water, pet, etc.

9. LOCATION OF HQs
Bde Track 143172
24 Bn Sq 1815
57/60 Bn Sq 1618
58/59 Bn Sq 0815
Units will occupy these posns prior to 1700 hrs 9 Jan with coy HQ in own coy areas of responsibility.

10. PREFIXING MESSAGES
All messages, OOs, Sitreps etc originated throughout the Ex will be prefixed with "XONLY".

11. INTERCOM
(a) In using R/T umpires may send messages in clear provided unit or personal names are NOT known.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

(b) Unit, appointments, map ref, and time codes will be used throughout.

(c) Following code names for use by umpires only:

DS and Chief Umpire representing Div HQ -	HOBO
Bde HQ umpires	KIVI
24 Aust Inf Bn	WOLO
57/60 Aust Inf Bn	SOZO
58/59 Aust Inf Bn	VONO

Coy HQ will be referred to by unit code name followed by the letter of the coy, eg. B Coy 24 Bn - WOLO B

(d) OC L Sec Sigs will arrange the following sets and operators for use as umpires signallers.

DS and Chief Umpire	No 11 Set
Bde HQ	No 11 set
three Inf Bns	No 11 set each
Twelve inf coys	108 set each

(e) Franking of priority messages will be observed and over use or lack of use will be noted. Priority messages must be followad through to see they are cleared in good time.

12. **RETURNS**

Sitreps, I summaries, Patrol reports, Shelling, Air and CW reports desired on G side.

Amn State, forms 3006, 3008, 3009, 3010, 3011, 3012, 3810, A 14, B2069 must be rendered on time in AQ channels.

P. V. Palmer
Major
BM 15 Aust Inf Bde

DISTRIBUTION
List C
Umpires and DS (20)
Spares (3)
2 Aust Corps (through 3 Aust Div)

NOTE: All HQ will continue to carry out normal "back at camp" routine during the exercise.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

15 AUST INF BDE HQ, COMD AND SIG EXERCISE

DURATION 9/10 Jan 1943, both incl.

REF MAP EUMUNDI 1 inch.

GENERAL IDEA

Unexpected and disastrous reverses in SWPA have brought about an imminent invasion of AUSTRALIA.

OPENING SITUATION

1. On 25 Dec 42 two Jap divs had invaded the NE cast of QUEENSLAND and had rendered impotent the allied forces as far south as MARLBOROUGH.
2. On 2 Jan 43 a Jap task force landed approx one bde in the MARYBOROUGH area and secured its capitulation, but are being held by our forces in that area.
3. It is considered likely that a further landing will be attempted in the NOOSA HEADS - CALOUNDRA area with the object of cutting the supply line to the north and for to attack BRISBANE from the north.
4. TAC R indicate that at 1500 hrs on 6 Jan enemy task force was observed lat 20 long 154 steaming south, and comprised
   1 Cruiser, 1 A/C Carr, 6 destroyers, 8 tpts.
5. HQ 3 Aust Div ordered all tps under comd to stand to at 1800 hrs on 7 Jan with orders to 15 Aust Bde Gp to concentrate in COOROY-EUMUNDI area with the role to destroy an enemy landing in the area.

NARRATIVE 1

By 2000 hrs 7 Jan under orders Comd 15 Aust Bde Gp, units were at battle stas with HQ situated (see Location of HQs)

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

FORECAST OF EVENTS

Serial	Date	Time	Event	Action	Instns for Umpires
1	9	1800	Tac R Report	Naval Force observed 40 miles NNE of NOOSA and circling	Message X1 issued. Note action taken. Were units informed. Priority message. Time of transmission. What action taken by units.
2		1822	VDC from NOOSA	At 1812 twin engined F/B recce NOOSA	24 Bn umpire with fwd coy acts as VDC. As above were Div and Bde notified and how.
3		1830	Sound gunfire	Naval gunfire lasting 3 minutes heard direction COOLUM	All umps 24 Bn paint picture. Note action. Was higher formation told. Check int maps.
4		1835	Report from NOOSA	NOOSA PO reports F/B again travelling NNW	Bde ump is t'phone operator to Bde Sigs. What happens.
5		1840	F/B bombs HQ 57/60 Bn	Necessitates move to alt posn.	Bn umpire paints this. Was infm sent back. What priority. Change of location to Bde and coy. Was alt posn prepared. To what degree. How long taken.
6		1850	HQ 58/59 Bn bombed	do	Bn ump paints this. As above. In addition one dud bomb. What action taken.
7		1900	Message X2		Issue. Was it acked? What action? Were coys notified?
8		1905	Message X3		Issue. Note timings and transmission downwards.
9		1910	Message X4		Issue. do
10		1915	Message X5		Issue. do
11		1930	Report from NOOSA	Five bombers approaching from east	Bde ump emulates postmaster talking to BM
12		1935	Bde HQ bombed	Posn well located and area is mustard bombed. Move to alt posn.	Bde ump paints this picture. Were Div and bns notified? Was alt posn recced and sigwire laid thereto? Had there been any rehearsal? Check points on setting up Bde HQ. Were guides and sigs left? Was gas infm notified to Div bns and sister bde? What priority?
13		1938	Div message X6		Check most carefully. What action taken to comply under such circumstances? Was it acked and was action confirmed? What priority used?
14		1940	Div message X7		
15		1950	Infm landings CALOUNDRA	After naval bombardment 3 Tpts landed force at CALOUNDRA 1935hrs.	Issue X8. Were units notified? Did they pass it on? Check sit maps.
16		2000	Shipping movement	One vessel, undisguishable, seen by 24 Bn patrol NOOSA HEADS.	Umpire for that Coy paints picture. Was infm passed back to Bn to Bde to Div?
17		2010	A/C warning	Postmistress NOOSA HEAD rings 24 Bn HQ. 3 approaching from east.	24 Bn Ump calls Adj on phone and paints picture.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

18	2020	TEWANTIN and NOOSAVILLE bombed	Heard and seen by 24 and 57/60	Umps paint picture. Any action taken?
19	2030	Naval gunfire heard	24 Bn patrol report to bn that township is being shelled	Ump of that coy calls bn HQ. Infm back? Shelling report log? All umps-Is dusk stand to being observed?
20	2045	VDC report	Det at HELLS GATES phones to 57/60 Bn that 3 destroyers and 1 tpt are bombarding and approaching from SE.	Ump with 57/60 makes telephone call to Adjt and gives him the story. Note action.
21	2130	Phone call to bde	Postmistriss NOOSA HEAD rings Bde HQ and said"There are a few flares over ALEXANDRA BAY area but the shelling is quieter. A chap on a bike told me that two boats of the Japs had.."	Umpire acts as postmistress and cuts off dead at the word "Had". He spoke to the BM. Any action? Note carefully
22	2140	Message X9		Issue X9 to Bde.
23	2150	Report of flares	Flares observed over NOOSA BEACH byfwd coy of 24 Bn	Umpire will pass this infm to Coy Comd. Was it routed through to Bn?
24	2200	Message X10		Issue
25	2210	Messa ge X11		Issue and note if fwded higher up.
26	2330	First Conta ct	From 24 Bn fwd coy	Issue to Coy comd to send to Bn X12. All umps to see if this inf reached all.
27	2350	Report from fwd tps 24 Bn	Report enemy est strength one coy bypassing br at 2718	Ump with nearest coy to map ref paints picture to Coy Comd. Note action there and at Bn HQ. Is infm passed back from both? Is it complete?
28	0050	do	Report this body at rd junc 242195	as above
29	0130	do 57/60 Bn	One enemy pl reported TEWANTIN	as above
30	0200	Fwd patrols clash both areas	Patrol encounter 237185 in 24 Bn area Patrol encounter 214202 in 57/60 Bn area And sporadic firing continues	as above
31	0400	Patrols have withdrawn to units but enemy pursuit causes contact.	Contact made at Rd junc 2116 Track junc 189181 Rd bend 188197	as above Were patrol reports sent in from time to time?
32	0500	Attack on 57/60 Bn	From previous places of reporting hy pressure cuases withdrawal of leading coys at least 500 yds.	Umpires to paint this story and insist on Coy HQ pulling out. Check on infm and new location. Check Bn battle board. Any messages to Bde?
33	0530	Our withdrawal	Enemy advances to 205156 184183 183194	Umpires notify coys again. Check on actions, infm and moves.
34	0600	Attack ordered	Fwd bns to attack enemy	Bde ump notifies Comd that this order must emanate from Bde Comd. Check message. Is it OK and all informed, brief and correctly worded? What priority?

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

35	10	0800	Attack should have commenced by this time		What infm and orders recd by coys? What infm coming in?
36		0900	Report of mvt right flank	Mounted VDC rides into fwd coy of 24 Bn and announces about 20 Japs entered DOONAN at 0800 hrs	Nearest umpire tells Coy Comd this. Action again noted.
37		0910	Enemy withdrawl	Enemy 205156 withdraw east.	Nearest ump paints this picture.
38		0915	Paratroops	Paratps land xrds 138192. Strength 50	do What infm to Bn and Bde? What Bn orders? Is plan known to Bde? Does Bde notify landing to Div?
39		0920	do	Paratps land COOROY Village Strength 100.	as above.
40		0930	Naval Shelling	Falling on HQ 24 Bn necessitates use of alt posn.	Umpire to paint this and create casualties pers and veh until CO moves. Casualties return to true camp site. Check messages, location and infm to all.
41		0935	Message X13		Issue to Bde. Units advised?
42		0950	Enemy flank attack	Enemy force at DOONAN attacked to Rd junc 189151	Nearest ump notifies Coy Comd.
43		1000	Message X14		Issue and follow up results. Originate at Bde.
44		1030	Enemy withdrawals	Attack successful and enemy reported at 189151,213168,201184 198196	Is flow of infm regular and concise? Check battl maps. Have coy HQ moved with tide of battle.
45		1045	Patrols ordered	Bde Comd orders 24 Bn to destroy force at 166148	What action taken to maintain contact? Is patrol policy co-ordinated? Are coys of 24 Bn aware of threat to flank?
46		1100	Fighting patrol fails	Enemy reported 200 strong and now at 183153, 177156, 160145.	Is Bde aware of threat? Nearest ump notify Coy H What are unit orders?
47		1200	Bde Comd uses reserve	Two coys ordered from reserve to meet SE threat from 160145.	Ump requests Brig give this order. What form does it take, what priority, infm to all. What immediate action at 58/59 Bn.
48		1210	Tks appear	Four tks appeared 198196 and forced retirement to 178188.	Nearest ump notifies coy. When Bn knows does CO use reserves? Were they used for paratps? What posn did they occupy after fight?
49		1300	Right flank easier	24 Bn have forced withdrawal from 188154 to 188151 but pressure on front has caused 213168 to appear 195165, and 201184 to appear 187173	Nearest umps notify coys. Infm Bn to Bde. Patrol reports, clarity of messages.
50		1330	GOC 3 Aust Div orders Bde attack	The Bde will attack and destroy this isolated force.	Bde ump acts as LO from Div and gives that message. Note steps taken, warning order, map recce, Brig's orders, verbal and if confirmed. Are orders practicable from time and space view? All umpires to note battle procedure at various HQs on receipt of orders.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

51	10 1450	Bde attack should be imminent		Umpires paint pictures to fwd coys. Is infm sent back?
52	1510	24 Bn attack developing successfully	Enemy retiring towards ZENIE CK with heavy losses.	Umps create situation by holding coys up in various localities. Infm going back?
53	1515	57/60 Bn held up	Enemy holding in original posns and by CA have achieved success to 157197	As above. What action by CO? Paint black picture.
54	1520	24 and 58/59 Bns advance.	Enemy retiring in disorder and last reported at 226178	Infm back. Bde Ump paint black picture about 57/60 who have retired again. Prevail on Brig to order 24 Bn to attack north and destroy that force.
55	1530	Brig orders 24 Bn to assist 57/60	58/59 Bn to continue adv. 24 Bn to attack North and assist 57/60	What are orders? How sent? Priority? infm to Div? Are Bn HQ advancing and is Bde moving or ready to move?
56	1540	EXERCISE ENDS.		

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

MESSAGES

To All Inf Bns
From Bde X1
Tac R timed 1705 hrs reports naval force circling 40 miles NNE from NOOSA

TOR 1800

To 24 and 57/60
From Bde X2
24 and 57/60 will est patrols in NOOSA HEADS and TEWANTIN respectively from 1930 hrs (.) Ack

TOR 1900

To All units
From Bde X3
Nominal rolls of 2 offrs 50 ORs willing to volunteer for TIMOR Commandos to be furnished immediately

TOR 1905

To Bde
From Div X5
Army School of kulture (.) Nominal rolls of 5 offrs per unit to be phoned this HQ by 2030 hrs

TOR 1915

To Bde
From Div X4
Furnish return by 2100 hrs 9 Jan giving serial numbers of all TSMG held by units

TOR 1910

To Bde
From Div X6
Urgent signals (.) Ref Div demolition plan (.) All charges will be blown at 1945 hrs 9 Jan (.) Advise units (.) Notify when complete (.) Ack

TOR 1938

To Bde
From Div X7
Furnish details of tps bivouaced McKENZIE's property NAGAMBIE RD Camp Dec 1942.

TOR 1940

To Bde
From Div X8
Following naval bombardment 3 tpts landed force CALOUNDRA 1935 hrs (.) No further details

TOR 1950

To Bde
From Div X9
500 pairs boots sizes 7 to 9 available (.) Advise sizes and number of pairs required for each unit

TOR 2140

To Bde
From Div X10
Furnish immediately requirements in pers to fill units to WE plus first reinfts

TOR 2200

To 58/59 Bn
From Fwd Coy X11
one large u/1 A/C with lights on flew overhead due south

TOR 2210

To 24 Bn
From Fwd Coy X12
Jap patrols strength unknown entered NOOSA village (.) am retiring under pressure to br 2718 (.) 8 men killed 4 wounded

TOR 2330

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

MESSAGES (CONTD)

To Bde
From Div X13
Tac R reports four enemy Pks landed NOOSA BEACH 314176 at 0900 hrs

TOR 0935

To 57/60 and 58/59
From Bde X14
Report posn regarding paratps

TOO 1000

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

SECRET

FILE COPY

G3/3

15 AUST INF BDE.

HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde
27 DEC 42

Bn one sided exercise without transport.

General : During period IO-19 Jan 43, Bn three day exercises will be held. The exercise will be standard to all inf bns and will be one sided with controlled enemy.

Object of exercise: To practice the unit in the adv against mhor oppositio without tpt.
To test the physical fitness of units.
To study the problem of orgn, the internal maintainance of the bn and evacuation of casualties.

15TH INFANTRY BRIGADE

Direction : Director - Comd 15 Aust Inf Bde
Asst director, BM " " " "

NO G8 17/21

DATE

Units to be exercised:-
(a) IO/12 Jan both incl. 58/59 Bn
13/15 Jan " " 57/60 Bn
16/18 Jan " " 24 Bn
(b) 15 Fd Amb will make available a med det which will be attached to unit exercising & under the same condition
(c) There will not be other sp arms other than (b).

Tpt : (a) During course of exercise MT or M½C will NOT be used, and all country traversed in the adv will be regarded as impassable to
(b) Only veh allowed within the area will be those of DS, Chief Ump and umpires communications. They will be marked in white.
(c) Tpt of tps to and from exercise area will be permitted. Demands for additional tpt to be made to Bde H.Q. five days in advance.

Camp Security: Bare minimum rear nucleous party will remain at camp sites and will be regarded as OBP

Ehemy: Each bn will detail one offr or senior NCO and 20 O.R's complete with weapons, kit, tentage, and MT will report to Bde HQ 1300 hrs, 7 J for inst and rehearsal.
They will not be available to units until conclusion of final exer 18 Jan.
O/C enemy will be Maj N.W.WALKER 57/60 Bn.
BASCO will arrange sups for these pers

UMPIRES: Will be provided as under:-

Ex No	Unit exercising	Chief Umpire	Umpires provided by	Umpires reqd. Offrs	Umpires reqd. NCO's
1	58/59	2 i/c 24 Bn	24 Bn	3	6
			57/60 Bn	(13)	6
2	57/60	2 i/c 58/59	58/59 Bn	3	6
			24 Bn	3	6
3	24	2 i/c 57/60	57/60 Bn	3	6
			58/59 Bn	3	6

Note - Umpires of NCO status will be Sgts or senior Cpls.

Allotment of umpires: (a) Bn exercising Bn HQ 1 offr 2 NCO's
Each Co 1 offr 2 NCO's
(b) Enemy Offrs with controlled enemy have pwers of umpires

Ump Comms : O/c L sec Sigs will provide No 11 or equiv set & operators for intercom between DS, Chief Ump & O/c enemy and arrange wi Bns not exercising for intercomm & necessary operators betwe chief umpire and coy umpires.

Umpire Sigs: In using R/T umpires may send messages in clear provided that unit or personnal names are mentioned. Following code names are for use by umpires only. Umpires may use them to either refer t themselves or unit they are umpiring.

DS & Chief Umpire	HOBO		Bn H.Q	KIVI	
H.Q. Coy	WUPU		A Coy	WOLD	
B Coy	[redacted]	SOZO	C Coy	[redacted]	BUDU
D Coy	[redacted]	VONO			

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Dress (a) Exercising Bn. All pers will carry on the man only that equipment and necessaries judged adequate for New Guinea ops. Units will necessarily give due consideration to this problem and ensure that all pers and loaded and equipped alike. Helmets steel and KWD incl slacks will be worn.

(b) Umpires As above, but without arms and equipment and will wear white armbands.

(c) Enemy as for (a) but hats, khaki, fur will be the distinguish factor.

(d) DS. Blue armbands.

Sups. Bde Sup P for rations and water at the end of each day's adv will be at rear of unit. COs will make own arrangements with BASCO who will have general idea of the location. No veh will be permitted in the exercise area ahead of rear of the unit. All rations and water etc will have to be carried by carrying parties.

Casualties. Occasional casualties will be created by umpires and the whole chain of evacuating must be thoroughly adhered to even to man handling of stretchers.
Arrangements may be made for med pers to hold additional rations for these cases which will not exceed 10 per day.

Prisoners. Will not be taken as any prisoner must expect short rations. Umpires will deal with such situations.

Representation of Fire. One box SAA blank available to each bn.
" " SAA " to enemy per day.
Aldershot grenades as available.

Conferences. Umpires for respective periods will report to Bde HQ with sufficient tpt to carry them to commencement point. They will report to Bde HQ at 0830 hrs on D Day.
Umpires final conference will be held at finishing point on D plus 2. Time to be advised later.
All offrs conference at finishing point on D plus 2. Time to be advised later.

Major,
BM 15 Aust Inf Bde.

Dist:- List "C" 8
plus ADMS 1
Umpires 18
Spares 3
2 Aust Corps 2)
23 B sqn) to HQ 3 Div.
RAAF 2)

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

15 AUST INF BDE

BN ONE SIDED EXERCISE WITHOUT TPT

REFERENCE. Map EUMUNDI, one inch.

GENERAL IDEA Allied Forces have beam forced to evacuate N.G. JAPAN possesses naval superiority in the SWPA and the invasion of Aust is imminent.

OPENING SITUATION. On D - 8 an enemy task force of approx 2 Bde gps landed in the TOWNSVILLE area andsecured a base and the aerodromes. On D - 4 3 Aust Div less 15 Bde Gp in the KANDANGA area moved to MARYBOROUGH and occupied defensive posns according to plan.
On D - 1 a landing was made a CALOUNDRA during the hours of darkness, by a force estimated at one Bde Gp, which is being held by 2 Aust Corps tps some 5 miles inland. At the same time a further landing was affected at Point PERRY by a bn landing gp. Whether this is intended a a feint, or with the object of constituting a threat against our L of C is not known as all shipping withdrew NE, but a/c based in the CALOUNDRA area are active in this area.

NARRATIVE ONE Corps Comd issued orders for the destruction of this force and at 0910 hrs D day, Comd 15 Bde Gp ordered Dingo Force of one inf bn and med det to move south to rd junc FEDERAL 957210, debus at speed and allow the convoy to proceed N area COOROY with the object of deceiving hostile aircraft. Dingo Force would immeddiately advance SE via WYDALE - MT BEERWAH to search the area between North Arm and EUMUNDI and attack and destroy hostile forces and the COOLUM Beachhead.
At 1100 hrs leading veh arrived at debussing point 957210

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

FORECAST OF EVENTS.

al	Date	Time Approx	Event	Action	Instn for Umpires.
	D day	1100	Troops debus, deploy & adopt formations.		Was final coordinating conference held. Were new or additional orders given. What formations adopted. Were patrols. Were man loads even and what was constitu by means of protection.
		1200	Meal		What was order of march, distances betwee coys, composition. Where CO. Where Bn HQ.
		1300			State of protection at rest. What action taken. Check battle board.
		1400	Message X 1.		
		1500	Contact.	Two pl based on Eumundi and North Arm. No 1 attacks from N. No 2 occupying Def posn in sq 0409. Cause deployment. Retire Eumundi & North Arm.	Umpires will so govern this phase that at least ¾ hr delay is imposed or until necessary deployment & tactical consider-ations render posn untenable. Checks on infm, messages, CO action, any orders, Coy orders. Distance between Co; What patrols sent out, where, orders.
		1600	Advance	No 3 enemy occupying posn rd junc 064099. If Dingo Force moves Eumundi Rd attack on flank otherwise prevent advance, cause deployment & retire direction North Arm.	Umpires must so govern situation that lea ing Coy proceed along North Arm track.
		1615	Message X2.		Was message X2 acked. What orders for night. Bn or Coy perime plan. Patrols & orders. Sitreps. Fie returns forwarded? Arrangements for beinging rations fwd? Cooking? What was feeding plan.
		Dusk	Evening attack.	No 2 & 3 pl from prior observation must attack from two different directions. One attack will be delayed and staged when first attack has revealed Dingo's intention.	Were standing patrols out. Was there early infm available. Was battle drill & stand to of coys corre Any CA staged . Was infm sent Bde. Were recce patrols sent out following ene retirement or only sentries posted. What were fields of fire & fire tasks lik What was degree of stand down. Was there any stand to at dusk. How long maintained. Any fires.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Date.	Time Approx.	Event.	Action.	Instn for Umpires.
D day	2300	Night Raid.	No 1 Pl attacks from end of track 1009	Were sentries or patrols active. What action in Coy Hq. " " " Bn " Does message give complete infm. How sent. How long taken.
D + 1	0100	Night Raid.	No 2 Pl attacks NW from North Arm Rd.	As above. One night casualty to be created.from attacked coy. Check evacuation. Tommy gun burst in stomach.
	0600	Dawn Raid.	No 3 pl attacks North along track 0807	As above. Was stand to being commenced. How long before and after dawn, before stand down. Was it a correct stand to? After attack any patrols or outposts constituted. Relief of sentries & how.
	0600 0630	Meal.		State of internal admn & orgn. How meals prepared. Sentries. outposts how fed and relieved. Water arrangements for day. Any infm or sitrep to Bdes.
	0700	Advance.	No 1 pl veh rd bend 128092 No 2 pl veh houses 1107 No 3 pl veh W bridge 059074	Orders for day. Did patrols move out to cover adv. What formations and protection?
	0703	Message X5.		What action. Was infm sent out. Any change plan, formation. Was message acked.
	07.5	Flank attack.	No 3 pl attacks flank causes deployment & moves to new posn rd junc 1409.	Were flanks protected. Was battle drill automatic. What infm to HQ. Umpires to pin Dingo by fire & so paint picture that two coys are committed.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Serial.	Date.	Time Approx.	Event.	Action.	Instn for umpires.
14		0830 to 0900	Advance & re-attacked.	No 1 Pl occupies def posn stride Dingo adv. No 2 pl attacks rear of column. Umpires will again pin Dingo by fire until 1000 hrs or till such subsequent time after that that tactical advantage is gained. Umpire with leading Coy must point out Japs retiring to ry line and towards Verrierdale. Enemy retire N & S to new posns.	Was adv reorganised & new order of march necessary. Where CO, where does he move to. What infm coming in. What by-passing or manoeuvre. Casualties of serious nature will be created, two per coy. Chain of evac must be thorough & correct. What infm to Bde. How was force reconstituted. Did leading Coy Comd advise Bn HQ.
15.	D & 1	1000	Advance.	No 1 pl moves to 1710. No 2 pl to ford 1508.	What patrol formations used. Was protection on move apparent.
16.		1100	Patrols report enemy rd junc 146090.	No 3 pl fights delaying action & retires E through No 2 pl area to VERRIERDALE. No 2 allows leading coy to pass through and attacks flank from South. Withdraw SE then N to rd junc 173088.	Infm back? Automatic battle drill If so what new tactics.
17.		1120			Any gaps between coys - did they close. What action by leading coy. Where CO. What action by second co Umpire to govern this situation to cause delay & deployment & allow enemy withdraw SE.
18.		1200 to 1230	Midday meal. Message X4. Advance.	No 1 & 3 pl occupy Verrierdale, good fire tasks essential. No 2 pl will prepare to attack from flanks.	Protection at rest.
19		1300	Patrols contact enemy.	No 1 & 3 pl delay Dingo.	Umpires paint picture of some importance to cause deployment of Dingo. Note formations, orders infm & minor tactics. Where RAP. How heavy weapons disposed.
20.		1320	Flank attack.	No 2 pl attacks.	Any change of plan, what order, infm to coys or to Bn HQ or to Bde Impose one serious casualty per fighting pl. Note procedure. Dingo force held by fire till 1500 hrs. Umpire to ensure this.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Serial.	Date.	Time Approx.	Event.	Action.	Infm for umpires.
21.		1330	Message X5.	Umpire hands to Bn HQ.	Any infm passed on.
22.		1420	Message X6.	Umpire delivers.	Infm of battle sent to Bde.
23.		1500	Advance.	Enemy withdraws East to one mile W Doonan Br.	What new orders, formation, infm back, protection & reorganisation. What is fate of casualties.
24.		1503	Message X7.		When did CO reveal plan & change direction. W What orders given to adv gd, how. Were remainder coys notified. Were patrols ahead of adv gd. What distances between coys. What liaison & contact.
25.		1630.	Arrive Yandina Ck area.		What recce of posn. Was high gd occupied. Was occupation covered by patrols. Conference held. Orders covering occupation, patrols, perimeter defence unit as a whole or by coys. Any CA roles given & recced.
26.		1730.	Meal period.		What meal arrangement, what carrying parties, protection at rest & over meal period.
27.		1900.	Dusk.		Any stand to & what degree. Any change in protection duties.
28.		1920.	Farm laborer arrives.	Umpire at Bn HQ emulates.	Paints picture "I live at house 227035. 7 Japs arrived, shot at me, burnt my shack, but I got away." Any action taken, any infm sent to coys. Did coys warn patrols.
29.		2010.	Attacked by enemy fighting patrol.	No 3 pl attacks S along rd 2006 for 15 minutes & returns to bivouac.	What was state of preparedness. Infm sent.
30.		2200	do	No 1 pl. do. Copy Jap attacks by coming again at same place.	do. What reorganisation effected after last attack. Any change in dispositions. What infm sent.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Serial.	Date.	Time Approx.	Event.	Action.	Infm for umpires.
31.	D & 2	0030	Attacked by enemy fighting patrol.	No 2 pl attacks W from track 2106 & returns to bivouac.	do as for 30. Was Bn ordered to stand to. Any infm to Bde HQ.
32/		0700	Meal period.		Check on protection & meal arrangements.
33.		0705	VDC patrol arrives.	Report about 200 Japs at DOONAN BR, obviously preparing to retire although small party occupying def posn.	Infm sent anywhere.
34.		0715.	Message X8.	Enemy coy occupy DOONANBR area & make extensive use of patrols Enemy must be prepared to counter any flanking or rear movement by Dingo in order that Dingo follows enemy withdrawal SE direction to Peregian. Enemy to occupy Peregian. There will be no withdrawal East of eastern slopes of Peregian.	What action. Conferences, orders, asking of X8. What was plan. Did unit cut meal period.short, move as a whole or send out a special force. What special orders. Umpires will keep exercise on course as governed by Instructions to enemy
35.		0745 to 0815	Adv & attack on Doonan Br.		What formations. Extent of patrols. Composition of adv gd & main body. Was intercom maintained. Where CO.
36.		0900	Battle of DOONAN BR.		Umpires must exercise firm control to keep battle going as planned. Enemy are not to be overrun but must withdraw 0930 hrs.
37.		0930.	Advance.	Enemy withdraws to Peregian.	What orders. Did unit form up & adopt formation. What infm to Bde. Create two casualties (broken hips)

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Serial. Date.	Time Approx.	Event.	Action.	Info for Umpires.
38.	1030	Assault on PEREGIAN.	Enemy play hide & seek, and will surrender at 1045 hrs.	How was assault made.
39.	1035	Message X9		Umpires warn all tps that air bombing will take place and all umpires and all officers will act as Safety Officers, and ensure that all tps are on eastern rim of Peregian. Area to be bombed. - MEU Swamp between Peregian & beach.
40.	1045.	Dingo consolidates on Peregian.	Enemy concentrates on Peregian.	
41.	1100	Bombers arrive & destroy remaining Japs. Destroyers reported to have retired.	Flares must be fired and gd strips laid.	
42.		Exercise ends. MT will carry tps from DOONAN BR to Camp Site.		

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Message X1 from Bde. D day.

VDC reports well armed patrol KUMUNDI at 1350 hrs headed North (.) Estimated strength 30.

T.O.R. 1400

From Bde. X2. D day.

Varied reports no degree accuracy indicate concentration strength alternating between KUMUNDI & YANDINA (.) Essential main force destroyed first (.) Bivouac night Rd Junc 0808 (.) Ack.

T.O.R. 1615

From Bde X3 D & 1

Tac R 0622 hrs reveals force Japs150 strong in ry cutting 132092 (.) Attack (.) Ack

T.O.R. 0703

From Bde X4 D & 1

Kumundi North Arm Yandina clear enemy (.) Main movement Mt Peregean & Coolum Beach area with force some strength Verrierdale

T.O.R. 1207

From Bde X5 D & 1

No change enemy dispositions (.) Anticipate air support D & 2 (.) Plan attack Coolum Beach via Mt Peregean (.) Caloundra area static.

T.O.R. 1330

From Bde. X6 D & 1

No change enemy dispositions (.) Tac R reports two destroyers steaming SSW latitude 22 long 154

T.O.R. 1420

From Bde. X7 D & 1

Ref X6 and small enemy concentration Peregian (.) Occupy Yandina Ck area (.) Wombat force arrives COOROY 2000 hrs this night (.) Ack

T.O.R. 1503

From Bde. X8 D & 2

Tac R reveals about 150 Japs DOONAN BR & small party at beach vicinity Mt. Peregian (.) Two destroyers 90 miles out steaming SW (.) Evacuation indicated (.) Attack and destroy DOONAN BR force & prevent embarkation (.) Endeavouring obtain air support (.) If successful will be observed bombing only (.) Ack

T.O.R. 0715

From Bde X9 D & 2

Air support on the way (.) Be prepared indicate your fwd tps

T.O.R. 1035

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Subject: REPORT ON UNIT TRAINING - 10-19 JAN 43.

15 Aust Inf Bde

JAN 43

HQ 3 AUST DIV.

Ref 3 Aust Div Trg Inst No 11 and 32/47 of 13 Jan.

Part I. The exercise was designed in accordance with the objects as set out in 3 Div Trg Inst No 11.

The distance by map 20 miles but the nature of the country made travelling distance much greater and provided a very severe test particularly on the first few days of the exercise when the humidity made the heat very oppressive.

The humidity, the disproportionate man loads, the roughness of the going and the hills constituted varying tests between Bn & Bn and Coy & Coy.

Points noted by D.S.

The absence of the senior commanders together with many officers & NCOs on leave & at schools was reflected in control in every unit. Instances occurred of Pls being commanded by Corporals.

Either an appreciation or a fore-knowledge of where the enemy was likely to be met led to a neglect of security in the early phases of each exercise.

A pleasing feature was the absence of foot troubles.

Troops generally were not in the picture, there was thus no spur to enthusiasm, and to most it was just another meaningless march.

Bunching in defiles and group congregations for meals occurred in every exercise.

There was a general tendency on the part of commanders to slack when tired.

Except in the case of 58/59, which commenced the exercise under very trying conditions, morale was very high.

Part II. (I) 58/59 Bn :- There was no co-ordinated plan to organise man-loads. Some tps were overburdened especially Mortar Pl. No organised system of

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

reliefs, nor had consideration been given to the best method of carrying.

57/60 Bn :- Mortars, tools & reserve SAA were not carried. Men carried only essential gear.

24 Bn.:- All unit stores were carried. Loads were reduced to a minimum and distributed. Short "carrys" and reliefs were arranged.

(II) 58/59 Bn :- Lack of command. No "1" personnel were included in comd gp and no battle map kept. Junior leaders were unable to triumph over their own disabilities & encourage the tps to greater efforts.

57/60 Bn :- A/CO worked to a set plan prepared by the CO who was absent. He was therefore unable to cope with changing situation. Control by Junior Leaders poor.

24 Bn :- Command good. A/CO had the advantage of having umpired previous exercise and profited by the experience. Junior Leaders lacked initiative.

Generally when communications failed control was lost and discipline went by the board. Battle Drill was generally sound in attacking coys.

(III) 58/59 Bn :- All weapons were carried but Mortars were discarded after first day.
No ammunition was carried on the man or in reserve.
Only sufficient tools for hygiene purposes were carried.

57/60 Bn :- No Mortars or tools were carried nor was ammunition carried on the man nor was reserve supply provided.

24 Bn :- Full WE weapons were carried,,30 rds SAA on the man and reserves in boxes. 3 rds per mortar were carried. Full supply of picks & shovels carried by coys.

(IV) 58/59 Bn :- Sup P was fixed at rear of Bn and notified. Hard rations were brought fwd under cover of darkness. Partially cooked food was brought fwd for morning meal. This required final cooking. A group of "Fuzzy-Wuzzy" carriers was organised to bring supplies fwd.
Water supplies not catered for and water discipline was bad.

57/60 Bn :- The object of the exercise was defeated to some extent by vehicles transporting rations to Bn administrative area, from which distribution was made by bearers to Coys. Feeding arrangements generally poor

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

24 Bn :- Unit Sup P was notifed to BASCO daily & deliveries made during hrs of darkness. Each Coy sent carriers to Bn HQ where guides to Sup P were provided.
No organised water supply was provided, but water discipline was good.

(V) The plan for evacuation in all cases was to attach bearers from ADS to unit RAP. Bn stretcher bearers moved with coys and casualties were to be brought by these to RAP & returned by amb stretcher bearers to ADS (a day's march behind).
In action this would require a considerable number of bearers. Intercommunication between RAPs & ADS failed through lack of signs & guides. No Bn had its RMO in the exercise. Very few tps knew the evacuation plan.

Part III. Lessons brought out as result of obersation of DS were :-

1. Necessity for compilation of Staff Tables and man-loads and organised plan of reliefs for personnel carrying heavy equipment & weapons. Insufficient thought was given to the problems & difficulties likely to be encountered.

2. Coy Comdrs generally seemed unable to organise adequate protection at rest, particularly at meals. Preparation for perimeter defence should be automatic & completed before hours of darkness.

3. Advantage should be taken under tropical conditions of moving during the cool early morning & maximum rest given during the worst period of the day.

4. Too much dependence was placed on wireless. The provision of auxiliary means of communicati-n & connecting files is essential for control.

5. All ranks must know the objects of an exercise and be trained to treat them as a challenge.

6. Provision for communication between RAP & ADS must be provided & not left to Fd Amb.

Brig
Comd 15 Aust Inf Bde.
A/CX

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Army Form C.2130
(Pads of 100)
Reprinted October, 1942.

MESSAGE FORM

Serial No. 7

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS

IN 7 S.C to arrange BAP Bde

OUT

No. of Groups GR. 85

OFFICE DATE STAMP
H.Q. 15 INF BDE
21 MAY 1943
AM 22 VA
AD G4/28.
SIGNALS 14 Bn

(ABOVE THIS LINE FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO 2/8 Aust A and R Regt 7 Aust Inf Bde 15 Aust Inf Bde

FROM	Originator's Number	Date	In Reply to Number
9 M 11 Aust Div	0980	21	

Austen	SMG ⊙	one ⊙	27 guns	now	held
7 Bde	will be	retained ⊙	two ⊙	9 guns	now held
15 Aust	2/8 Bde	will be	transferred	27 guns	armed
7 Bde ⊙	three ⊙	3 guns	now held	ADOS	transferred
7 Aust	MG bn ⊙	four ⊙	one gun	field div	HQ
retained ⊙	for use	those	guns	trg	purposes

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT AS WRITTEN * (EXCEPT) BY ANY MEANS; ( ) WIRELESS

SIGNATURE.....

* ORIGINATOR MAY DELETE "EXCEPT" AND INSERT "INCLUDING."

THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT IN CYPHER IF LIABLE TO INTERCEPTION OR TO FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS.

SIGNATURE .....

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS
DEGREE OF PRIORITY

TIME OF ORIGIN 1705

T.H.I. 1745

T.O.R. 1830

(BELOW THIS LINE FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

SYSTEM IN	TIME IN	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER
L	1112	Shortell Ly									

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

AUSTEN SMGs

HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde
25 Apr 43
G4/26

11 Aust Div

Ref 11 Aust Div G1237 of 13 Apr 43.

1. Nine guns received for test were allotted as under :

24 Aust Inf Bn	4
58/59 Aust Inf Bn	4
HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde	1

Attached reports give detailed opinions of the personnel conducting the test.
A consolidated report has been made below.

2. CONSOLIDATED REPORT

(a) Are sighting arrangements satisfactory?
All reports - yes. It is suggested the foresight may be improved by being a blade sight in lieu of the present sight.

(b) Has the weapon a comfortable grip?
Generally - yes. It is suggested that finger grips similar to Owen Gun would make it better as the present grip is too smooth and slips when hands are wet or sweating. The gun is comfortable to hold once the centre of balance has been found.

(c) Is the magazine protuding from the side a disadvantage?
No. The magazine has the effect of counteracting the throw of the gun in automatic fire. It is NOT a nuisance when carrying as may be expected.

(d) Is the weight of the gun by itself satisfactory?
Yes.

(e) Is the weight of the gun plus filled magazines satisfactory?
Yes.

(f) Is the folding butt an advantage?
There is no advantage in folding the butt whilst firing. When carrying the gun on marches, the folded butt has the advantage of making the gun more compact.

(g) Is the magazine filler on the Austen satisfactory?
Yes. It is quick when one is accustomed to it. However the possibility of its being lost or mislaid during operations is great as it is a loose piece. Without the filler only a few cartridges can be inserted in each mag owing to the strong magazine spring.

(h) What is the time taken to fill six mags of the Austen and the Owen?

Max time	: Austen-	7 mins	Owen- 8 mins 22
Min time	:	-5 mins 40 secs	- 4 mins
Average time	:	-6 mins 18 secs	-4mins 52secs

(i) What are detailed results of firing trials?
Target used - 4 foot.
Accuracy was obtained at all ranges up to 200 yds both repetition and automatic. Grouping was satisfactory. See individual reports for fuller details.

(j) What is the extreme accurate range of the gun at single shot and automatic?
As it is thought SMGs should NOT be used beyond 200-250 yds, the gun was not tested beyond this range. At 200 yards it is accurate.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

(k) What is the effect of weather and jungle conditions on the gun?
It was found when dipping both an Austen SMG and an Owen SMG in mud the Owen SMG fired at once, whilst the Austen did NOT in all cases. It is considered the long slot in the Austen is a disadvantage as it allows the entry of more mud and water than the corresponding slot in the Owen gun.

(l) In the event of stoppages is it hard to strip and re-assemble the gun?
No, with practice the gun can be stripped easily. However, the Owen SMG can be stripped much more quickly.

(m) Are there any parts of the gun which breakdown under active service conditions?
Insufficient ammunition was allowed for an adequate test.

(n) What are the advantages and disadvantages of the gun?
See individual reports.
Main points are -
Advantages
(i) Central sighting.
(ii) Cleaning materials incorporated in frame of butt.
(iii) Safety device and change lever are almost foolproof.
Disadvantages
(i) Grips are too smooth.
(ii) Butt shoulder piece NOT shaped to fit shoulder neatly.
(iii) Loss of mag filler would prevent adequate use of weapon after filled mags were expended.

(o) Are there any other matters which should be reported on?
The Austen SMG possesses more moving parts than the Owen and more sliding surfaces which move at different speeds. Both weapons are relatively heavy for their size. In use, handling with wet and muddy hands must be anticipated. Remarks have been made about the hand grips on the Austen. For the same reason, the boss on the barrel catch of the Owen should be larger in diameter.

CONCLUSION

All reports indicate the Austen SMG to be as accurate as the Owen SMG. Personal likes and dislikes have affected reports. However, to ensure a true test of the Austen SMG under service conditions and so to gain an estimate of its comparative value with the Owen, the Austen should be used for a long period forward areas.

J. Hocking
Brig
Comd 15 Aust Inf Bde

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

AUSTEN SMGs

HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde
15 Apr 43
G4/25

24 Aust Inf Bn
36/59 Aust Inf Bn
Lieut MOYNS
BOWO
~~266 LAD (for 14Fd)~~

1. For testing purposes AUSTEN SMGs will be allotted as under :-

24 Aust Inf Bn	4
36/59 Aust Inf Bn	4
Bde HQ	1

2. The importance of the trials will be impressed on all concerned as on these reports may depend the decision as to whether the AMF will be equipped with Austen or Owen SMGs.

3. Ammunition restrictions preclude the issue of large quantities for these trials. Allotment is 75 rounds 9 mm ammn per gun.

4. Answers to the following questions should be included in reports, and where possible comparison with the Owen Gun should be made :-

(a) Are the sighting arrangements satisfactory?
(b) Has the weapon a comfortable "grip"?
(c) Is the magazine protuding from the side a disadvantage?
(d) Is the weight of the gun by itself satisfactory?
(e) Is the weight of the gun plus filled magazines satisfactory?
(f) Is the folding butt an advantage?
(g) Is the magazine filler on the Austen satisfactory?
(h) What is the time taken to fill six magazines of the Austen and the Owen?
(i) What are the detailed results of firing trials?
(j) What is the extreme accurate range of the gun at single shot and Automatic?
(k) What is the effect of weather and jungle conditions on the gun (firing weapon after immersed in water, mud, etc.)?
(l) In the event of stoppages is it hard to strip and re-assemble the gun?
(m) Are there any parts of the gun which breakdown under active service conditions?
(n) What are the advantages and disadvantages of the gun?
(o) Are there any other matters which should be reported on and if so give details.

5. Weapons will be delivered as soon as available.

6. Reports (in duplicate) on trials will be submitted to this HQ by 0900 hrs 25 Apr 43.

B. N. Rowes.
Major
BM 15 Aust Inf Bde

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Boxed
2 Lt guns

AUSTRALIAN MILITARY FORCES.

HQ 11 Aust Div.

13 APR 43.

G1237

H.Q. 15 INF. BDE
14 APR 1943
NO G4/28

4/28

SUBJECT: AUSTEN SMGs.

2/6 Aust Armd Regt.
7 Aust Inf Bde.
15 Aust Inf Bde. ✓

Copy:
ADOS
'Q' 11 Aust Div.

1. For testing purposes Austen SMGs are allotted as under :-

2/6 Aust Armd Regt	3
7 Aust Inf Bde	27
15 Aust Inf Bde	9

2. The importance of the trials will be impressed on all concerned as on these reports may depend the decision as to whether the AMF will be equipped with Austen or Owen SMGs.

3. Ammunition restrictions preclude the issue of large quantities for these trials. Allotment is 75 rounds 9 mm amn per gun.

4. Answers to the following questions should be included in reports and where possible comparison with the Owen Gun should be made :-

(a) Are the sighting arrangements satisfactory?
(b) Has the weapon a comfortable "grip"?
(c) Is the magazine protruding from the side a disadvantage?
(d) Is the weight of the gun by itself satisfactory?
(e) Is the weight of the gun plus filled magazines satisfactory?
(f) Is the folding butt an advantage?
(g) Is the magazine filler on the Austen satisfactory?
(h) What is the time taken to fill six magazines of the Austen and the Owen?
(i) What are the detailed results of firing trials?
(j) What is the extreme accurate range of the gun at single shot and automatic?
(k) What is the effect of weather and jungle conditions on the gun (firing weapon after immersed in water, mud, etc.)
(l) In the event of stoppages is it hard to strip and re-assemble the gun?
(m) Are there any parts of the gun which breakdown under active service conditions?
(n) What are the advantages and disadvantages of the gun?
(o) Are there any other matters which should be reported on and if so give details.

5. ADOS 11 Aust Div will arrange immediate delivery of the guns.

6. Reports of trials will reach this HQ not later than 25 Apr and will be forwarded in duplicate.

RECEIVED 14/4 a.m.
Copies 1
Noted by COMD 14.4.43
B M.
S. C.

for GS Col.
11 Aust Div.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

CO-OPERATION OF 3 AUST PACK TPT COY.

HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde
29 Apr 43
G1/16

11 Aust Div
War Diary (2)

1. It is desired to put on record the appreciation of 15 Aust Inf Bde for the service rendered by the 3 Aust Pack Tpt Coy during the training of 58/59 and 57/60 Aust Inf Bns in the hills in the vicinity of UBERI.

2. Without the co-operation of the 3 Aust Pack Tpt Coy, this valuable period of Bn trg would not have been possible.

3. It is requested this appreciation be forwarded to the coy concerned ~~these~~

J. Hocking
Brig
Comd 15 Aust Inf Bde

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

REPORT ON BN TRG IN VICINITY OF UBERI

HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde
29 Apr 43
G1/16

1. Attached are reports from CO 58/59 Aust Inf Bn and 57/60 Aust Inf Bn on trg in the hills near UBERI.

2. Trg carried out is given in both cases.

3. Recommendations:

Certain recommendations are made with regard to:

(a) Field Operational Rations (see para 39 of 57/60 Bn report and para 9 58/59 Bn report)

(i) The Fruit block is not liked by the troops being unpalatable. It is considered that dried raisins or nuts and dried fruits would be better.

(ii) Meat. It is considered that the meat could be varied by including sausages as well as M & V and Bully beef.

(iii) Sugar. The ration of sugar is not sufficient for men working under hard manual conditions. It is recommended that this be increased.

(iv) Tea. It is recommended that the ration be increased.

(v) Powdered Milk. As the tablets do not make an appetising milk, it is suggested that condensed milk in tubes - similar to marmite tubes - be issued.

(vi) General. The quantity of the ration is ample and it is considered that with the above suggestions, the ration could easily be made to last two days if necessary. It is not suggested that the type of packing be altered, but that the internal contents would be more varied to provide a more palatable menu.

(b) Jungle Carts (see para 49 of 57/60 Aust Inf Bn report)

Only 57/60 Aust Inf Bn used these, as they were not available when the 58/59 Aust Inf Bn moved out.

(i) It is considred that the axles on carts are Not sufficiently strong to carry the load thay will be called on to carry.

(ii) It is recommended that the sides of the body be made higher as the mud is scraped off on to the top of the cart.

(iii) A light waterproof cover in the form of a tarpaulin for the body is recommended.

(OVER)

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

(c) Air mail envelopes.

It has been noticed that envelope flaps stick down in the N.G. atmosphere. It is recommended that the flaps be left ungummed. Units could then make arrangements to gum the flaps prior to despatch. This would be done in the rear unit area.

7. Hawker

Brig
Comd 15 Aust Inf Bde

Distribution
3 Aust Div
11 Aust Div
War Diary.

BN TRAINING -VICINITY UBERI

HQ, 58/59 Aust Inf Bn,
29 Apr 43. 2/0 1/4

HQ, 15 Aust Inf Bde.

1. On 22 Mar 43 58/59 Aust Inf Bn less OBP with under Comd 1 Lt Sec 15 Aust Fd Amb moved by M.T. to TABURI from which point Bnmoved in approach march formation to a fwd RV. Bn recce party selected Biv Site for night 22/23 Mar and Bn moved in and occupied area.
Owingto unhygienic area, lack of good water and unsuitability of good tng areas, Bn moved to new area in tactical formation and area selected was occupied as a Bn def area.
Tpscarried carried pack containing ~~pack~~ blanket, groundsheet mosquito net, 1 spare set clothing and underclothing and toilet gear. Mess tins, crown ring burners, two tins of soldified alcohol were also carried in addition to water bottle, arms and eqpt and ammn entitlement, picks, shovels, and Pl cooking gear.
One Tk A gun was taken,three miles Sig cable, 160 bombs M 3", and 360 bombs M2".
Period involved ended 3 Apr 43 by which time an improvement in morale and fighting ability was most apparent. Valuable lessons were learnt and understood by all.

2. Training. Stand to and stand down was standard drill daily at dusk and dawn. A standing patrol occupied outpost posn daily covering track and was withdrawn within double sentries each night, recce and fighting patrols were sent out thrice daily covering area of responsibility.
Bn practiced in general alarm and occpn of def areas by day and close perimter defence at nights - alarm being given at varied and inopportune times day or night.
Maintenance of all arms and all ammn was adaily and necessary function involving personal inspection by officers. All units were practiced in open, bush, grassy and jungle country in patrol and biv work, compass marches and preparation of ambushes.
Patrol assaults of Sec and Pl strengths were made against areas with fire effect from automatic and personalweapons and grenades.
Individual cooking was practiced one day and preparation of the FO Ration on two occasions. Movement and bivouac were practiced away from base.

3. Demonstration - (a) Contact imminent formations with fire effect were practiced by Sec, Pl and Coy strengths
on the track
astride the track
through bush country
Normal battle procedure was followed and alternate tactics demonstrated e.g, leap frogging of fwd elements with firm base moving up from bound to bound.
(b) Encirclement tactics demonstrated by Sec, Pl & Coy with fire effects
(c) Man hauling of Tk A gun and firing against moving target.
(d) Intercomn from Sec to Pl,from Coy to BHQ on the jungle trail were likewise demonstrated in
chanting system
use of line - incl combat wire
use of wireless.
(e) 3" Mtrs shoot controlled by fwd OPs. "Grandstand" view and commentary were supplied.

4. Loads and weights. During strenuous 36 hr full scale Bn exercises satisfactory progress was made in apportioning of manloads, both personal and fighting eqpt, but it is restricted to items named in Para 1. Even this is not considered the minimum in mountain climbing exercises unless pace and movmt is restricted and frequent halts are called. Protection at rest is essential and vigilance tends to wain as fatigue increases. Loads carried on exercises were same as quoted in Para 1 except that only 9 bombs per 3" & 12 bombs per 2" Mtrs were carried. The Mtrs present an unsolved problem as far as the remainder of the ammn is concerned .

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

The Bn carried 72 bombs 3" and an extra Pl assisted in this task but the carriage or availability of the remaining bombs (1272) is viewed with concern, e.g., during one of our exercises patterned on WAU reports, the Mors were 18 hours late necessitating use of a protective force, patrols to keep open the track and a detachment carrying supplies to them. An absorbing and interesting problem nevertheless.

5. S.A. Practices. Personnel were practiced in use of all weapons irrespective of personal weapons. Practices were Rifle, Owen, Bren, Revolver, Grenade and 3" Mor (limited to drill and o ccasional bomb).

6. Fd Hygiene and Sanitation. Excellent. There were no evacuations for sickness. Water discipline was strictly enforced, kitchen areas creditable and latrines of shallow variety in stepped up formations were filled daily and functioned well. Covers made from plantain leaves and lawyer vines. Instruction was given in construction of native huts; and two men construct a two-man thatched hut in 3 hours. Considered essential as rain falls nightly. Weapons and ammn suffer, mildew makes clothes unpleasant and unwearable and the damp blankets become fly blown.

About 10% of all troops suffered from sweat or jungle rash in varying degrees of irritation.

7. Malarial Precaution. Use of atebrine, sleeping under nets and inspection of nets, together with strict dress discipline functioned well. Anti-mosquito squad performed it's duties. A.D.M.S. 11 Aust Div commented favourable on subject matter in Paras 6 & 7.

8. Supplies. The H.T. supply system functioned well within it's limits although, on several occasions through limitations of horse flesh and rear installation difficulties, resource had to be made to Unit carrying party to bring forward supplies. This necessitated the use of 100 men to carry forward the day's supplies, plus a protective force. From Bn base, supplies were collected by Coys with carriers and escort.

9. F.O. Ration. The concensus of opinion was not favourably disposed to it. Factors against it mainly being difficulty of preparation, time required and unsatisfactory heating. The crownring burner and heating elements generally unsatisfactory due, to vaporization or leakage and susceptibility to breeze effect.

The milk tablets and fruit & nut block were invariably thrown away as useless. The M & V blocks were not over-popular after first meal and the small tin of meat extract contained in one packet would be far more popular. Extra sugar appears most essential and chocolate or cocoa block substituted for the tea tabletswould be far more attractive and beneficial. The latter produces only a mediocre concoction.

Items not mentioned are most popular, and leadtubes are more appreciatedt than circular tins owing to lack of air bubbles which rendered some contents practically nil.

10. Bn exercises. Two full scale exercises were carried out. Both contact imminent - one in Coy, line ahead down the east slopes of HOMBROM BLUFF and the other, two up astride the pad to EMERALD CK.

11. General. The excellent quality & type of rations is a subject for favourable comment. Co-operation received from Capt. HACK (AACC) B.A.S.C.O., & Bde Sig Offr was most appreciated. Lack of war news was a subject of comment amongst all tps. A Unit news-sheet was instituted with Coy circulation from BBC broadcasts through 108 set. Morale & security ~~appeared on a charge sheet~~. was excellent One soldier appeared on a charge sheet.

A.D. Palmer
Major.
Comd 58/59 Aust Inf Bn.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

57/60 AUST. INF. BN.
28 APR 1943
No. 22/1/43

HEADQUARTERS,
57/60 AUST INF BN.
28 APR 43.

H.Q.,
15 AUST. INF. BDE.

REPORT ON 3 WEEKS TRG IN VICINITY UBERI.

MOVE FROM CAMP AREA:

1. The move from MORESBY Camp Area was carried out on 3 APR 43 by M.T., and the opportunity was taken to practise the move of the Unit as for move by plane, the object being:

   (a) To exercise Unit Staff in preparation of tables as for emplaning.

   (b) To familiarise all Comds in composition of personnel plane loads.

   (c) To exercise Sub-Unit Comds and personnel in assembly by plane loads for movement to emplaning point.

   (d) To practice all ranks in rapid loading, and movement discipline.

   (e) To exercise all ranks in rapid unloading and movement to an assembly area for reorganisation.

   The Unit moved, less out of battle personnel, plus "Z" Coy (attached from HQ 3 AUST DIV) plus "B" Coy 15 AUST FD AMB.

2. The movement was carried out on the basis of each nine vehicles representing a flight of nine planes, each flight carrying a complete Coy fighting group with necessary communications, adm., and medical personnel attached. The objects of the move were explained to all Offrs two days prior to the move, allowing ample time for the move to be thoroughly explained to all ranks.

3. All weapons were carried, plus "on the man" Amn with the exception of 3" Mor Amn, a portion only of this being carried on the man. All necessary Coy Cooking Gear, plus two gallon water cans filled on the basis of one can persection or equivalent, was distributed throughout the Unit and carried by the men. Water cans were carried filled to ensure an initial supply, pending testing and treatment of water from local sources in the exercise area. All personnel moved in marching order and carried two days fd op ration.

4. From the interest displayed by all ranks and the satisfactory manner in which the move was carried out, both during assembly for the move, embussing and debussing, it is considered, from the unit point of view, that the objects outlined in para 1 above, were achieved. Additional points were learned, and are being studied for application to any future move, by plane or M.T.

5. On arrival at the debussing point, in vicinity of D.I.D. SOGERI, personnel in each vehicle proceeded independantly to an assembly area, MORESBY Special, about 402424, Coy gps reorganised and moved to UBERI One inch, squares 1444 - 1446, where a perimeter defensive position was taken up.

ORGANISATION WITHIN DEF POSITION:

6. The organisation of the firm base and perimeter area, and all training for the ensuing period, was based on the tactical situation, EXERCISE ONLY, set out under cover of 15 Aust Inf Bde G 1/16 of 17 MAR 43.

7. Coys were allotted areas of the perimeter for establishing all round Coy def. areas, with Bn.H.Q. Supply Point and V.A.P. within the perimeter. Battle H.Qs. was set up a further 100 yds forward. C.O., Adjt., I.O. and "I" Cpl were located at Battle H.Qs., with local protection being provided by batmen. The responsibility for local protection of the firm base area was allotted to O.C. HQ Coy and personnel of Adm Pl, cooks etc., were organised and allotted definite tasks.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

8. Z Coy was allotted an area within the perimeter, with the primary role of mobile reserve, and a secondary task of providing additional protection for the base area and patrolling of roads leading into the main position from the rear.

9. Sig communications were provided and maintained within the position by Unit Sigs., Bde Sigs providing communications rearwood to Bde H.Qs and Unit rear H.Q.

10. Digging was not carried beyond the weapon pit stage, but ~~these~~ A.A. posts were prepared and plans made for manning of same on ~~RED~~ Warning being received.

TRAINING:

11. Training during the period 5/9 APR was devoted to completing the Pl Trg Syllabus which had been previously arranged. In addition, areas of patrolling responsibility were allotted in conformity with the tactical situation, and all Coys carried out normal patrolling both by day and night.

12. H.Q. Coy Sub-Units carried on with specialist trg during this period, special attention being paid to intensified trg of Tk/A Pl.

13. The whole Unit "stood to" each day from 0530-0600, and Z Coy and Pnr Pl were used as enemy to attempt penetration of selected Coy areas. Enemy were used at night also on Coy areas in turn, and much valuable trg was obtained in observation of movement by night. Excellent work was done in this phase of trg, by all offrs and men of Z Coy. Booby traps, using explosives, were prepared by Pnr Pl, and demonstrated against Coy patrols, with valuable lessons being learned.

14. From 10/15 APR Coys were moved out on patrol exercises, based on the tactical situation as follows:-

10-12 APR.	A Coy -	To ERENUMU - MORESBY 1" 169527
10-14 APR	C Coy -	To OMARITANA - UBERI 1" 183523 via KOITAKI LOOKOUT 206468
11-14 APR	Z Coy -	To OWERS CORNER. Patrol to UBERI and 2 miles N. & N.E.
12-15 APR	D Coy -	To OWERS CORNER. Patrol to OAGABITANA - UBERI 1" 262468 and S.E. to feature 2800, 265448.
13-15 APR	B Coy -	To OWERS CORNER. Patrol to rd junc - UBERI 1" 243424.

15. Each Coy had attached, one det. Pnr Pl for bridging tasks, one Sig det of 4 with cable and phone, and 4 S.Bs.
The object of each exercise was;
(a) To exercise Rifle Coys in movement and living under jungle conditions.
(b) To exercise Coy and Pl Comds in problems of communication, supply, and evacuation of casualities under jungle conditions.
(c) To practice Unit battle drill in jungle country.

16. All Coys moved out in battle order, carrying all weapons and amn., less Tk/A rifle, with fd op rations up to and including 13 APR as applicable to each Coy.

17. The areas chosen for each exercise were selected on their particular suitability for the objects in view, and A & C Coy areas proved particularly difficult from all angles, and as a result provided excellent trg for jungle operations. The country over which these Coys worked could be considered, probably as tough as any, over which the Unit may be called upon to move in the future, and the results indicated that the standard of trg reached, and the physical condition of the men, is much higher than when the men arrived in this area. It was found during the course of these exercises that movement was limited over considerable distances to 30 minutes with 5 minute rest. In some parts progress could only

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

be made on hands and knees, and in the case of A Coy over one portion, only after all gear except rifle and amn had been dumped.

18. Those Coys which moved to OWERS CORNER were able to advance to that point with comparative ease, but on the patrolling exercises, the "going" was little less difficult than that experienced by A & C Coys. All Coys furnished very detailed sketches and reports on the work carried out and excellent trg resulted from every aspect.

19. Invaluable trg was provided for Pnr detachments with each Coy, in the many streams, some small and some large, for which crossings had to be constructed. In each case good work was done in utilising and improvising material already on hand in the vicinity of selected crossing places.

20. One regular "I" man was allotted to each Coy and valuable trg was obtained in collecting Pl reports and sketches. These sketches were subsequently added to the unit situation map, and it is intended that this map be redrawn and forwarded, in the belief that it may be of some possible use to any Survey Unit which may be functioning in the MORESBY Area.

21. The normal wet weather conditions were experienced by all Coys, and all ranks were wet throughddaily from about 1400 hrs onwards. No blankets were carried but the troops soon became inured to the conditions, and it is considered that all have the ability to cconstruct shelters quickly, and to cook individually under the most adverse conditions.

22. Sig communications to Base Area were difficult to provide for all Coys, owing to the Unit supply of cable being inadequate for the extensive areas over which all were working, practically simultaneously. Excellent results were obtained, however, by Sig Pl utilising salvage cable already lying on the ground as far as OWERS CORNER, each Coy teeing into this line with their own issue of cable. Sound trg was had by personnel of Sig Pl in the maintenance of the line to OWERS CORNER, as the condition of the salvaged wire was far from good.

23. Evacuation of casualities as part of the exercise was not possible, although attempted. It was found impossible for Coy S.Bs to carry under the combined conditions of weather and country over which movement had to take place. One genuine casualty, a man affected with Tinea in the crutch, was evacuated by Z Coy. Twelve men were detailed to carry him back to R.A.P.. The carry took 24 hrs, but it has subsequently been found that the casualty walked a considerable portion of the journey, and the bearers used the stretcher to carry their individual gear. This cannot be accepted therefore as a test of evacuation by Coy S.Bs., since the journey from OWERS CORNER to the area occupied as the base, is not considered difficult and should have been covered in less than half that time. A medical post was set up in rear of each Coy area and was manned by attached A.A.M.C. unit personnel and S.Bs., the R.M.O. remaining at R.A.P. It is considered that the experience gained by these personnel in the treatment of minor casualities was very valuable and in every case adequate treatment was dispensed without evacuation to R.A.P.

24. Supply problems during these exercises will be dealt with in a later paragraph.

25. Concurrently with the Coy exercises, pls of each Coy as they were available, were put through a fd firing exercise, the object being to exercise each rifle pl in the use of pl weapons, under jungle conditions.(excl 2" Mor and Tk/A rifle, area not being considered suitable fortheir use.)

LESSONS:

(a) Battle Drill within Pl.
(b) Clear and rapid issue of order by Pl Comd.
(c) Fix and outflank
(d) Fire control orders - conservation of amn.
(e) Mopping up
(f) Organised action by Pl Comd to deal with snipers.
(g) Reorganisation on capture of objective to deal with counter attack.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

26. In the area selected, three posts were prepared in a forward position, and another in rear to give depth to the position to be dealt with. These posts were constructed by Pnr Pl of logs, earth and bracken, on the lines of JAPANESE M.M.G. posts. Each post was tactically ~~xxxxxxx~~ sited and fields of fire cleared for each. To successfully deal with them, each Pl was involved in a flanking movement down a reentrant, the crossing of a creek heavily overgrown with timber and grass and their engagement by fire to cover a further outflanking movement by one or two secs. The exercise then proceeded to the reorganisation on the objective with the disposition of the Pl to repel enemy counter attack. In addition to these posts, head and shoulder targets were placed in trees to represent snipers in covering positions in relation to each post, and where a sniper was passed by and not dealt with, casualities "shot in the back" were inflicted.

27. Prior to the commencement of each exercise, the whole Pl was addressed by the directing officer and given the complete picture, being told the object of the exercise and the lessons which it was intended to teach. This infused great keenness in the exercise, by the men, from the outset.

28. The Pl Comd in each case, after being given a general idea, was allowed a free hand to make his own plan, and deal with the situation in his own way. Each Pl was fully umpired, the umpires also acting as safety officers. The picture was kept before the Pl Comd to ensure that his plan kept the exercise on the rails, when that plan provided for obvious movement across enemy fire swept ground.

29. At the conclusion of the exercise, the director again addressed each Pl, and encouraged a general discussion on the lessons brought out. From the interest displayed by the men and the questions raised during the discussion it is felt that much benefit resulted from these exercises. From the manner in which all weapons were used, particularly the Owen Gun and the grenade, it is considered that the fighting efficiency of the Unit has reached a fairly high level.

30. Some points of weakness both in Pl and Sec Comds have been brought out, but these can be tackled and adjusted quickly, and special efforts are being made with this object in view.

31. After all Pls had been exercised on the fd firing range, a range was prepared, on which demonstration shoots were carried out by Coys in turn, firing 2" Mor, Tk/A rifle and 68 Grenade. All troops were permitted to observe the shooting and great interest was displayed in the capabilities of each, particularly the Tk/A rifle. The objectcof this demonstration was to foster in all ranks a respect for, and faith in, the capabilities of supporting weapons, and from individual remarks and queries raised regarding these weapons during and after the demonstration, it is felt that the object was very definitely achieved.

32. ~~xx~~The Tk/A Pl also carried out a shoot at pill box and moving target with gratifying results. As a result of intensified trg under the Pl Comd., the standard of efficiency from every angle has advanced considerably. Owing to the boggy conditions of the road from the road to base area, the guns had to be manhandled. This was keenly and efficiently carried out by the Pl under very unfavourable conditions, and demonstrated satisfactorily that should conditions permit the use of the 2 pr in the future motive power for the guns is readily available.

33. When advice was received that the period of trg in the area had been extended for another week, a programme was prepared to cover further Coy trg in setting and dealing with an ambush, drill within a Coy perimeter area, two sided Coy attack exercises under jungle conditions, counter attack using the C.S.Ms. group, and in particular the practising and perfecting of battle drill in all the above phases.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

34. All Sub-Units of H.Q. Coy were trained and exercised in their correct battle functions within a Bn perimeter area. All specialist personnel including cooks, batmen etc., were exercised in dealing with one or more of the posts used in the Pl fd firing exercise, so that every man was able to use his own particular weapon and throw grenades under circumstances as near to battle as possible. The personnel of Adm Pl were organised for delivery of rations by jungle carts to Coy areas under conditions that might normally exist in a perimeter defensive position.

35. Reviewing trg generally, it is considered that the three weeks covered has been the most beneficial period of trg yet undergone by the Unit. Almost every aspect of jungle trg has been covered and the results have been much beyond what was anticipated. The tactical picture covering the ground occupied was kept before the troops throughout by Coy Comds, and it was amply demonstrated, that to tell the troops "WHY", is the way to ensure a keen display of interest by them in whatever phase of trg is being undertaken.

36. MORALE:
It can safely be said that the morale and spirit of the men has never been higher. Trg periods were long and concentrated with exercises carried out over difficult country in adverse weather conditions, the men being wet to the skin over long periods. Nevertheless all trg activities were carried out by the men, with no sign of lagging interest or spirit. The whole of the trg was planned to take advantage of the opportunity to train under jungle conditions, and problems which may have to be faced in a jungle ops area were present galore. Having had the object of all trg during this period thoroughly explained to them by all offrs., the men responded in a manner which indicated in a most gratifying manner that morale was standing at a peak level. Ops reviews of the NEW GUINEA campaign were interspersed at regular intervals by Coy Comds from summaries prepared by I.O. and these, together with numerous talks by offrs recently returned from the WAU Area, have whetted the anxiety of the men " to be into the yellow soda ", as aptly expressed by one member of a rifle Coy. A great factor in keeping the standard of morale high has been the more regular arrival of mail from the mainland.

37. AMENITIES:
During the period under review, the Bde Red Shield Representative, visited the area on several occasions and dispensed hot coffee, and biscuits to the men, under very adverse conditions. These actions were much appreciated by the men who, although outwardly undemonstrative, are not unmindful of the excellent work being done by the organisation and in particular 15 Bde Representative. A pleasing feature is the collaboration always evident between Red Shield Representatives and Unit Padre.

38. On SUNDAY 18 APR a Unit Sports Meeting was held at the conclusion of Church parade. A tabloid programme was arranged, together with events in Woodchop, Tug-of-War, chariot races etc., and other novelty events designed to add some humour to the days' fixtures. Competition on a Coy basis was very keen in all events and prizes were provided from Regtl. Funds to winners of individual events as well as for the Coy obtaining the highest aggregate in all events. Very keen interest and enthusiasm was displayed by all ranks and the days events were much appreciated, after the strenuous trg of the previous week. In the evening a camp fire concert and supper was held to finish off a very successful day. The success of the whole day was attributable mainly to the efforts of Padre SAMBELL in organising and conducting the programme.

39. SUPS:
The first two weeks supplies consisted of 3 days fd op ration, 2 days patrol and 2 days normal ration. As the majority of the men had not previously had any experience of the fd op ration, great interest was displayed in the conversion of the various components into meals. The ration was used both under static and

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

patrol conditions and the general opinion of the men was that the ration "is great".
Several suggestions for modification and alteration in the composition of the ration have been made by the men themselves, who were instructed to cook individually and submit opinions through their Coy Officers. This stimulated an interest in the use and preparation of the ration under jungle conditions. It is felt that, whilst no new methods of preparing meals were discovered, beyond those which could be employed by any average commonsense Australian Soldier; the modifications as set out below should be submitted for consideration as to whether they should be recommended to higher authority for approval.
In each case the suggested modification is based on what was considered to be lacking, based on the physical condition of the men, expressed by themselves at the conclusion of each period during which the fd op ration was used:-

(a) Increase sugar and tea components.
(b) Eliminate powdered milk cube - suggest replace with condensed milk in tube or tin
(c) Increase of honey
(d) Halve biscuits in each carton and add some cheese.
(e) Eliminate fruit block - suggest replace with raisins.
(f) Include one small tin of sausages in lieu of M & V or bully beef.

The above suggestions apply to the actual commodities contained in the ration received.

40. It was found during Coy exercises particularly, that a great desire for tea developed whilst on the move, and with an increased tea component, extra could be made to carry in the water bottle instead of water.

41. Sups were delivered daily from D.I.D. SOGERI, by 3 Aust Pack Tpt Coy, to Unit dump, where they were broken down and manhandled to Coy Areas under Coy arrangements, the longest carry being one third mile. No 6 Adm Pl Was organised in the later stages to deliver rations to Coys, using jungle carts. Over reasonably level ground these carts are suitable for this task, but where the ground to be covered is hilly or where there are boggy patches, the carts are not a great success.

42. After 13 APR Sups were carried to OWERS CORNER for Coys working in that area, by 3 Aust Pack Tpt Coy. From OWERS CORNER Sups were manhandled to Coy patrol areas under respective Coys own arrangements. At this stage the patrol ration was in use, and bulky packages had to be handled over difficult country. At no time however, had troops to go without rations in spite of the difficulty in getting them forward after offloading by the pack train. As part of the general trg plan, this aspect worked out very satisfactorily.

43. A special word of commendation is due to 3 Aust Pack Tpt Coy for the co-operation extended throughout, and it would be appreciated if that could be extended through the appropriate channel, if permissable.
It is felt, as a result of the experience gained during this period of trg, that the use of horses would go a long way towards solving the difficulty of getting Sups to fwd troops in jungle areas.

44. <u>MEDICAL:</u>
The health of all troops throughout was excellent. Four cases of suspected scrub typhus were evacuated, but beyond a normal quota of cuts and bruises, no serious complaint was treated. No relaxation of preventive measures against malaria was permitted. Prior to the move from the MORESBY Area, Coy Comds assisted by R.M.O. gave instruction to the men on hardening the body to exposure, based on Appx B to ATM 16. The standard of physical fitness and toughness to endure jungle conditions, is considered at present to be high, and can be attributable in part to the absorption of, and application by the men of the instructions

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

given prior to the move. Talks on living conditions, hygiene precautions and anti malarial measures were given by offrs recently returned from WAU, where much valuable information was imparted by offrs and men of units already in that area.

43. Daily "exercise only" casualities were provided to exercise Coy S.Bs. in evacuation to R.A.P., and for ambulance S.Bs in evacuation to A.D.S., which was established by B Coy 15 Aust Fd Amb at approx 152429 (MORESBY Special). This evacuation was not always appreciated by the "casualty" who invariably had to walk back from A.D.S. to Coy Area. Valuable trg was, nevertheless, considered to have been gained.

46. GENERAL:

WEAPONS: The mechanical condition of many of the Bren Guns recently issued to the Unit is not considered satisfactory. Magazine spr ngs appear to be strained to such an extent that in some cases the guns would NOT fire. Many of the guns appear to have been built up from others, some spare barrels do not fit the guns for which intended, and badly worn breech blocks and extractors are also evident. The unit armourer is to carry out an inspection of these weapons, with a view to submitting a report on their condition.

47. TRG AMN: Generally in good condition. The proportion of dud 2" and 3" Mor Bombs fired was 4%. The location of those not disposed of and action taken is the subject of a separate report.

48. CROWN WING COOKERS:
Generally the men will not be bothered with the ring although the fuel is ideal for lighting cooking fires under rainy conditions.

49. JUNGLE CARTS:
These were used as mentioned previously for delivery of rations, and were also used during exercises for moving M.M.Gs - Mors and amn. Haulage was carried out over part dry, muddy and boggy roads and results were satisfactory inasmuch that the men preferred hauling the load to carrying. Various weights were carried varying from 100 to 300 lbs. Cases of complete collapse of the wheels of individual carts occurred, but as those carts affected carried widely varying weights, the collapse could be considered to a weakness in the particular vehicle concerned. The average load however is considered should not exceed 180 lbs. It is suggested that the axle should be stronger than the present one, and that the side of the body should be 12" higher. As at present, the top of the body acts as a scraper to the wheels. When hauled over muddy roads and the mud is scraped off onto the contents of the carts. In the case of weapons being carried, this is not altogether desirable. A waterproof cover for the body would also be an added improvement.

50. FIELD COOKING:
No 6 Adm Pl constructed a type of aldershot oven, from a 44 gln petrol drum packed around with mud and fd op ration tins filled with soil. This oven proved very satisfactory, and cooks were able to prepare for the men, scones, pastries of various sorts, and on Good Friday were able to make 80 doz. hot cross buns and provide one for every man in the unit on that day. The quality of the items mentioned compared more than favourably, all things considered, with anything of similar nature obtained under more favourable conditions on the mainland. The success gained by this displaye of ingenuity and improvisation was quickly appreciated, with the result that other Pls constructed similar ovens, with a consequent variation of the menu, to the internal satisfaction of those sharing the benefits.

51. AIR MAIL ENVELOPES:
It was found that the bulk of these items when issued to the men had the flaps stuck down through the dampness of the air and as a result could not be used. Could a recommendation be submitted to the appropriate authority, that the flaps be left ungummed.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Arrangements could then be made for the flap to be sealed prior to despatch from the Unit. This may appear to be an item of trivial importance, but the matter has been brought to notice by the men themselves, and it is felt that anything which affects the welfare and contentment of the men, should be brought to notice for representation on their behalf.

52. Z. COY:
The standard of trg reached by personnel attached to this Unit from H.Q. 3 AUST DIV was considered to have improved during the period of attachment. Individual trg was carried out during the first 10 days and whilst in the UBERI Area, this Coy was engaged in the same type of exercises as the remainder of the Unit. Great keenness was displayed by the men in all phases of trg. It is felt that the standard of physical fitness and toughness is considerably higher than when the Coy arrived, and that with a further period of individual trg and some opportunity for practice in the use of their weapons, say in some form of fd firing exercise, this Coy would be at a standard of efficiency which would fit them for absorption into an Inf Bn.
Discipline was of a satisfactory standard, but lack of knowledge of regtl routine and duties was apparent on several occasions.
The Coy was very capably handled by the Coy Comd with valuable assistance from the Pl Comds.
Z Coy returned to H.Q. 3 AUST DIV on 15 APR 43.

D Marsden
MAJOR.
ADM/COMD.
57/60 AUST
INF BN

DISTRIBUTION LIST:
COY COMDS
C.O.
2 I/C
R.M.O.
15 AUST INF BDE (4)
(Copy for HQ 3 AUST DIV)
FILE
WAR DIARY (2).

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Form C. 2128.

MESSAGE FORM

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS	IN	No. of Groups GR.	Serial No. OFFICE DATE STAMP G 1/16
	OUT		

(ABOVE THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO 57/60 bn, 57/60 bn rear, BRSCO

FROM 15 Aust Inf Bde

Originator's Number	Date	In Reply to Number
G79	13	

Enemy ground [illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	57/60 bn	5	0515
Enemy [illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	SATURDAY	24
Capt 45	O	ACK			
		all Acked To:			

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT BY ANY MEANS. AS WRITTEN

SIGNED

IF LIABLE TO BE INTERCEPTED OR FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS, THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT IN CYPHER.

SIGNED B.M. Brown Maj

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS DEGREE OF PRIORITY Important to 57/60 bn

TIME OF ORIGIN 2015

T.H.I.

T.O.R.

(BELOW THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

SYSTEM IN	TIME IN	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Army Form C.2130
(Pads of 100)
Reprinted May, 1942—a.w. 16,000

MESSAGE FORM

CODE AND INSTRUCTIONS.	IN Indexer Z XO1 'BWC	No. of Groups GR. 29	Serial No. 5 OFFICE DATE STAMP
	OUT 7BS		

(ABOVE THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO 15 AUST INF BDE Rptd Q 11 AUST DIV

FROM 11 AUST DIV | Originator's Number 0547 | Date 13 | In Reply to Number

Confirming telephone conversation. Permission granted 5 7/60 Bn remain Hills country till 24/ Apr

BKS 14/4

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT **AS WRITTEN** BY ANY MEANS:

IF LIABLE TO BE INTERCEPTED OR FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS, THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT **IN CYPHER**

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS DEGREE OF PRIORITY

TIME OF ORIGIN 2015

Signed

Signed

(BELOW THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

System In	Time In	Reader	Sender	System Out	Time Out	Reader	Sender	System Out	Time Out	Reader	Sender
L	2153	[illegible]									

T.H.I. 2140

T.O.R.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

G 11/16

1. Area Q H 14 does not include HOMBROM BLUFF.

2. 8 tents were counted in area. 2 flys were seen. Presumably other 6 flys were used separately. Ops. say only limited number of tent flys will be taken.

3. <u>Cooperation</u>

(i) with area u/c. no orders issued by CO.

(ii) QM. took rations which pack spt were supposed to convey.

(iii) 1 Tom reported to Ubuin to Bole 2 ops did NOT do so. Report is being sent fwd.

4. Notification of move of HQ done by SIGMA. ? most of Bn HQ no direction or indication of direction given.

5. MT (one 3 ton, one jeep) in Bn area. Not two miles from area.

6. Computer disregard for tactical situation as painted.

2 SCHOOL.

hool.

NAME & ADDRESS of Next-of-Kin	LENGTH OF SERVICE	SCHOOLS & COURSES ATTENDED	Cost of PAIL WAR.
Mrs. M.E. WILSON, (Wife) 10 Clapham St., BALWYN. Vic.	yrs. mths. 9 With 57/60 Aust.Inf.Bn.	S.C.Trg.School Dec 41/Mar 42.	F.A.A. W.T.S Fd. Works & Camf. Crse. 10 days Gal.

Major.
Adm/Comd.
57/60 AUST
INF BN

Army Form C.2128
(Pads of 100)
Reprinted October, 1942.

MESSAGE FORM

Serial No.

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS	IN	No. of Groups GR.	OFFICE DATE STAMP
	OUT		

OFFICE COPY

(ABOVE THIS LINE FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO 57/60 Aust Inf Bde (Fwd)

FROM	Originator's Number	Date	In Reply to Number
15 Aust Inf Bde	057	3	-

personnel moving to Gill country for
Brig will take over Lt Col
Del day or week who is
from MORESBY area attend

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT AS WRITTEN * (EXCEPT) BY ANY MEANS: ( ) WIRELESS

SIGNATURE.....

* ORIGINATOR MAY DELETE "EXCEPT" AND INSERT "INCLUDING."

THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT IN CYPHER IF LIABLE TO INTERCEPTION OR TO FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS.

SIGNATURE A L Wigg Lt Col

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS
DEGREE OF PRIORITY

TIME OF ORIGIN 1146

(BELOW THIS LINE FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

T.H.I. 1147

T.O.R.

SYSTEM IN	TIME IN	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Army Form C.2180
(Pads of 100)
Reprinted October, 1942.

MESSAGE FORM

H.Q. 15 INF. BDE
3 APR 1943
GEN. STAFF

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS	IN	No. of Groups GR. NO45	Serial No. OFFICE DATE STAMP
	OUT		

(ABOVE THIS LINE FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO 15th Aust Inf Bde OFFICER A.D.C.

FROM	Originator's Number	Date	In Reply to Number
11 Aust Div.	AQ 28	3	-

Reference	11 Aust Div.	0284	of 17	March
O	Personnel moving	to	like country	
for	Eng	unit	take	one	Rabat
ATEBRIN	Six days a	week	while	
absent	from	Berkby area	O	Ack

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT AS WRITTEN * (EXCEPT) BY ANY MEANS: ( ) WIRELESS

SIGNATURE.....

* ORIGINATOR MAY DELETE "EXCEPT" AND INSERT "INCLUDING."

THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT IN CYPHER IF LIABLE TO INTERCEPTION OR TO FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS.

SIGNATURE .....

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS
DEGREE OF PRIORITY

TIME OF ORIGIN
2200K

(BELOW THIS LINE FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

T.H.I. 10 8"

T.O.R. 1110.

SYSTEM IN	TIME IN	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER
L	Out		Barnes								

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

G 1/16

BATTALION TRAINING IN VICINITY UBERI

HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde
2 Apr 43
G1/16

11 Aust Div.

Ref 11 Aust Div signal 0399 of 1 Apr 43.

1. Herewith copy of 57/60 Aust Inf Bn Instruction for forthcoming period of training in the hills.

J H Cox Major Brig.
Comd 15 Aust Inf Bde

AWM 3/4

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Army Form C.2130
(Pads of 100)
Reprinted October, 1942.

MESSAGE FORM

Serial No. 5

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS

IN LIC

OUT

No. of Groups GR. 27

OFFICE DATE STAMP

(ABOVE THIS LINE FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO 15 aust inf bde

FROM 11 aust Div

Originator's Number	Date	In Reply to Number
0399	1	—

please submit forthwith programme of training for 57/50 bn during exercises Hill country commencing 3 apr

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT AS WRITTEN * (EXCEPT) BY ANY MEANS: ( ) WIRELESS

SIGNATURE.....

* ORIGINATOR MAY DELETE "EXCEPT" AND INSERT "INCLUDING."

THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT IN CYPHER IF LIABLE TO INTERCEPTION OR TO FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS.

SIGNATURE .....

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS
DEGREE OF PRIORITY

TIME OF ORIGIN 2110

T.H.I. 2125

T.O.R.

(BELOW THIS LINE FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

SYSTEM IN	TIME IN	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER
F	2134										

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

H.Q. 15 INF. BDE.
31 MAR 1943
NO G1/16

15 Beq

HEADQUARTERS,
57/60 AUST INF BN.
APRIL 43.

BATTALION TRAINING IN VICINITY - UBERI.

TRAINING INSTRUCTION NO 2.

COPY NO. 10.

Ref. Maps: PORT MORESBY 4" strat.
PORT MORESBY 1" to 1 M.

1. A period of 14 days will be spent in training in the hills from - 3 APR 43, in square QH 14.

2. The object of this period will be:-
(i) To train the unit for jungle warfare by living under operational conditions.
(ii) To test man loads in the unit
(iii) To Test limit Sig communications
(iv) To test Unit Intelligence Drill
(v) Maintenance of all weapons under jungle conditions.
(vi) To accustom men to movement in higher altitudes
(vii) Individual cooking
(viii) Jungle hygiene and sanitation
(ix) To test medical evacuation
(x) To test system of supply and replenishment in the unit
(xi) To practice and, where necessary, amend battle drill of the unit
(xii) To practice assembly and drill for emplaning and deplaning

3. The period of training will conform to a tactical setting arranged by Bde H.Qs., and all exercises arranged by Bn H.Qs., will be arranged in accordance with that setting.

4. ATTACHED TROOPS.
"X" Coy., HQ 3 Aust Div (A.I.F.)
"B" Coy., 15 Aust Fd Amb (A.I.F.) to come under comd 57/60 Aust Inf Bn. at 0800 hrs 3 APR 43, for duration of exercise.

5. 57/60 Aust. Inf. Bn., less out of battle personnel, plus attached troops will move to UBERI area on 3 APR 43.

6. The move will be carried out in accordance with a movement order to be issued later, but vehicle loads will represent plane loads, and personnel allotted to each vehicle will carry as near as possible, additional stores and equipment equivalent t o actual loads laid down for planes.

7. Transport will be available, equivalent to the estimated number of planes required to move the unit, and Coy and sub-unit Comds. will be personally responsible for ensuring that any personnel with stores allotted to any particular vehicle (plane) reports to the area allotted for embussing in that vehicle, at the time laid down.

8. A plan of embussing area will be prepared by I.O., and will be available for information of all Comds.

9. Attached troops will be advised of assembly and embussing areas, and Comds are to ensure that all preliminary arrangements are completed to provide for their joining the convoy at the time laid down.

10. The convoy will move in 3 grps to represent flights.
Order of move:
1. C. Coy Gp.
2. A. Coy Gp.
3. D. Coy Gp.
4. B. Coy Gp.
HQ Coy Gp.
5. B Coy 15 Aust Fd Amb (AIF).
X Coy HQ 3 Aust Div (AIF).

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

11. On arrival at debussing point, as each vehicle load is debussed, they will be directed by a guide to Coy & Bn. HQ Assembly areas and reorganised, and when ordered will move to an area to be advised and which will be used as the Unit Base for the preliminary period of training.

12. No stores of any description, other than those laid down on the loading table to be issued, will be taken on the move.

13. Exercise casualities will be created from t ime to time and these, in addition to any actual medical evacuations, will be carried out in the normal way to ADS.

14. Sig officer will be responsible for providing communication to ADS for duration of exercise.

15. AFM.
Accomodation gear as under will be taken:-

	BN HQ	RIFLE COYS	MG COY	MOR
Dixies	5	6	12	6
Meat Dishes	3	6	12	6
Tea Buckets	2	4	8	4
Picks	2	4	8	4
Shovels	2	4	8	4
Lamps Hurr.	6	4	9	4

Spoons, forks, ladles and expense stores on the above scale.
OC "X" Coy HQ 3 Aust Div will prepare Coy loading table for approval HQ 57/60 Aust. Inf. Bn.

16. Cooking will be carried out by Sections, except on the days when normal rations will be on issue, when Coys will arrange to cook for all respective personnel, but are to improvise hot box carriers to deliver meals to Pl localities. Pls will not be brought to a central area for feeding. HQ Coy will allot one cook and assistant to Bn HQ for duration of exercise, to report to Adjt on arrival in UBEMI Area.

17. Rations are being arranged on the following basis:-
First 3 days - Fd Operation Rations.
Next 2 days - Patrol ration
" 2 " - Normal Ration.
This will be repeated during the second week, except where Fd Op Ration is not available, when patrol ration will be issued.

18. Rations are being supplied to the Unit Base, to be established, and Q.M. will be responsible for arranging carrying parties to a forward RV, where Coys will collect and carry to own area for further fwd issue. Where Coys may be some distance from the base, due to training requirements arrangements will be made by Bn HQ for getting rations as near as possible to Coy Area.

19. Water will not on any account be consumed unless sterilized, whilst in the area. Q.M. will be responsible for arranging water supply. No containers other than 2 gallon tins will be taken. The strictest water discipline will be enforced, drinking water being limited to one bottle per day per man. 2 gallon water cans (filled) will be taken on the basis of one per section of 8 men (see loading table).

20. Dress marching order, including crown ring cooker - less Helmet steel. "On the man or gun" Ammn will be carried by appropriate personnel for all weapons.

21. The Senior Officer of Out of Battle personnel will ensure that mail matter is delivered to Unit Base as received. Distribution to Coys will be arranged by Bn HQ.

22. Canteen goods will only be available at Unit Base every third day. Coys will therefore make ~~XXXXXXXXXX~~ independant arrangements for carrying a preliminary supply at commencement of the move. Supplies for subsequent days will be arranged by

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Padre SAMBELL.

23. Out of Battle personnel will be responsible, under Senior officer remaining for security and officient management of present camp area during absence of remainder of unit. "X" Coy., HQ 3 Aust Div will detail a guard of one man per Sec for supervision and security of Coy Area, under a competent N.C.O.
Lieut WILSON will carry out duties of Adjt., in camp.

24. It is intended that this period of training approach as near as possible to actual battle living. The absence of hot lead is not in any way to cause an easing up of living or training conditions. You never know, there might still be a Jap up a tree. Look up as well as around. Coy and Pl Comds are to put every man in the picture completelyxas regards objects of the exercise, conditions of living and training, object of the method of moving, system of supply, and all other points which EVERY man in the unit should know before moving into a battle area.

R.R. MARSTON . MAJ.
ADM/COMD. 57/60 AUST
INF BN

DISTRIBUTION:

HQ COY
A "
B "
C "
D "
C.O.
2 I/C
X Coy HQ 3 Aust Div.
15 Aust Fd. Amb.
15 Aust. Inf. Bde (3)
War Diary
File (2)

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Proved

MOVEMENT TABLE. 57/60 AUST INF BN.

MAP SHEET: MORESBY SPECIAL 1" TO 1 MILE

DATE: 3 APR 43. EMBUSSING OFFICER - MAJOR W.S. CUDDON.

SERIAL NO.	DATE	Number of VEHICLES. COY GP.	PLACE FROM	PLACE TO	S.P.	TIME PAST S.P.	ROUTE	SPEED & DENSITY V.T.M.	SPEED & DENSITY M.I.H.	DISPERSAL POINT	CONTROL POINT	REMARKS.
1.	3 APR 43	C plus Sigs 1-10 10	57/60 Bn.	Base Depot. TABURI	Rd. Junc. Ref.895409	0840	Wards Drome-Faux Pass Rd-Reuna-Base Depot TABURI	18	8	Ref.147409 Rd. Junc. at Base Depot.	1.895409 Rd. Junc. 2.900391 Bardia & Faux Pass Rds	Miles fr. S.P. Nil
2.	"	A 11-19 9	"	"	"	0843	"	"	"			1½
3.	"	D 20-28 9	"	"	"	0846	"	"	"	First Veh. due to Arrive at 1100 hrs.	3.918399 Rd June	
4.	"	B & HQ 29-41 13	"	"	"	0849	"	"	"	Last Veh. 1136 hrs.	4.935416 Rd June	5½
4A.	"	FD AMB 42-43 2	"	"	"	0900	"	"	"		5.948423 Cross Roads	6
5.	"	Z Coy 44-58 15	"	"	"	0901	"	"	"		6.977438 Pitt St	7½
		Spare 59-60 2	"	"	"	0915					7.965425 Halfire Pass. ½ mile long	10
											8.117413 Lower Check Pt	18½
											9.127408 Top Check Point	21
												22

TOTAL VEHS. 60.

A FLAG WILL BE FLOWN AT THE HEAD AND TAIL OF THE CONVOY, HEAD - RED. TAIL - BLACK. A WHITE FLAG WILL BE FLOWN BY THE FIRST AND LAST VEHICLE OF EACH GROUP.

Lower Tabu Rd. Lower Tabu Rd. Lower Tabu Rd.

MOVEMENT TABLE. 57/60 AUST INF BN.

MAP SHEET: MORESBY SPECIAL 1" TO 1 MILE

DATE: 3 APR 43. EMBUSSING OFFICER - MAJOR W.S. GUDDON.

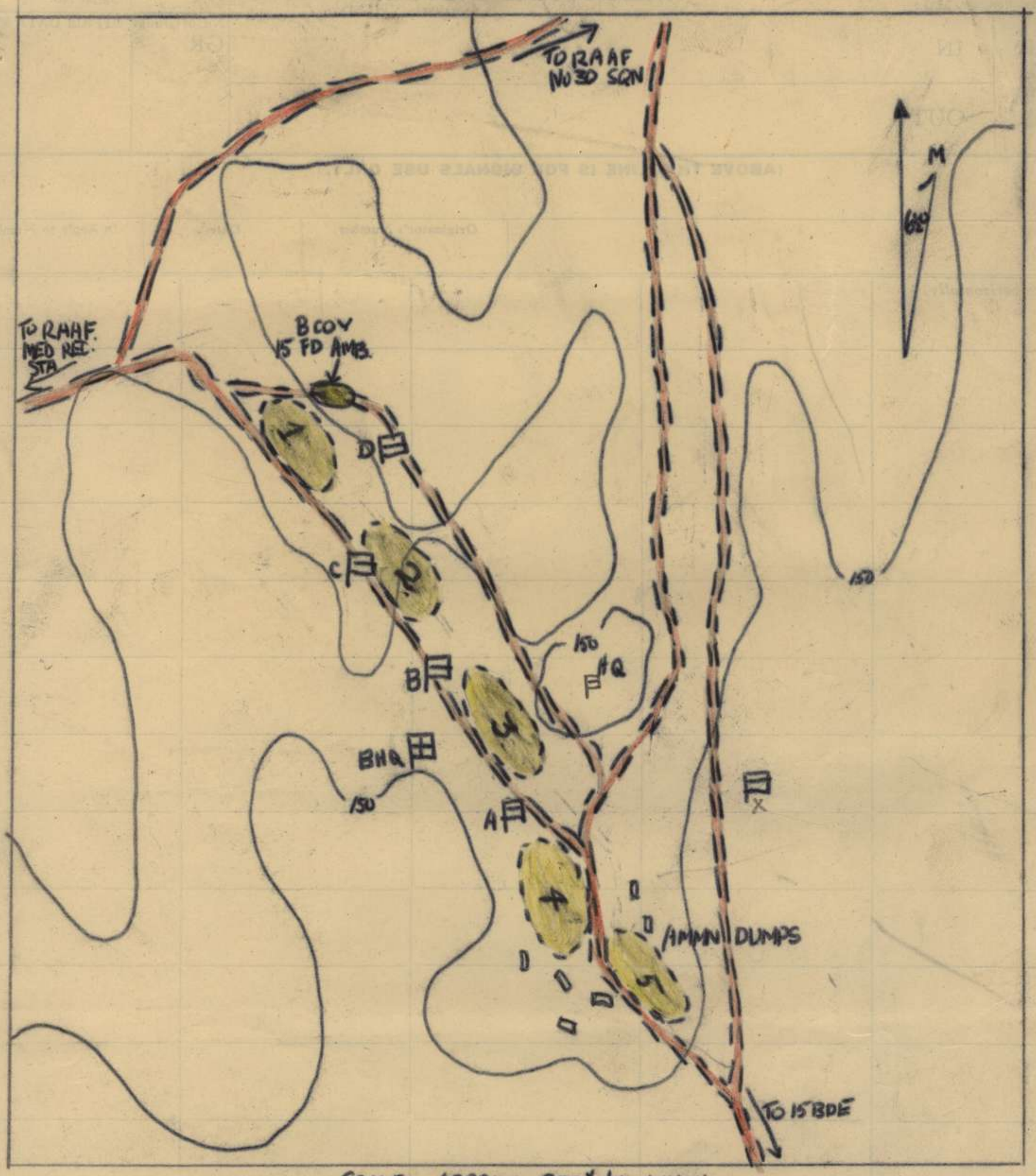
SERIAL NO.	DATE	Number of VEHICLES. COY GP.	PLACE FROM	PLACE TO	S.P.	TIME PAST S.P.	ROUTE	SPEED & DENSITY V.T.M.	SPEED & DENSITY M.I.H.	DISPERSAL POINT	CONTROL POINT	REMARKS.
1.	3 APR 43	C plus Sigs 1-10 10	57/60 Bn.	Base Depot. TABURI	Rd. Junc. Ref.895409	0840	Wards Drome-Faux Pass Rd-Rouna-Base Depot TABURI	18	8	Ref.147809 Rd. Junc.	1.895409 2.900391	Miles fr. S.P. Nil
2.	"	A 11-19 9	"	"	"	0843	"	"	"	at Base Depot. Junc		1½
3.	"	D 20-29 9	"	"	"	0846	"	"	"	First Veh. due to Arrive at 1100 hrs.	Bardia & Faux Pass Rds 3.918399 Rd June	3½
4.	"	B & HQ 30-41 13	"	"	"	0849	"	"	"	Last Veh. 1135 hrs.	4.935416 Rd June	5
4A.	"	FD AMB 42-43 2	"	"	"	0900	"	"	"		5.948423 Cross Roads	7½
5.	"	Z Coy 44-53 13	"	"	"	0901	"	"	"		6.977438 Pitt St	10
		Spare 54-60 6	"	"	"	0913					7.065425 Halfire Pass. ½ mile long	13½ Take Lower Rd.
											8.117413 Lower Check Pt	21
											9.127408 Top Check Point	22 Posts 1-6 controlled by 11 Div Provost. 7-9 by 1st Aust Corps Provost.

TOTAL VEHS. 60.

A FLAG WILL BE FLOWN AT THE HEAD AND TAIL OF THE CONVOY, HEAD - RED. TAIL - BLACK. A WHITE FLAG WILL BE FLOWN BY THE FIRST AND LAST VEHICLE OF EACH GROUP.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

EMBUSSING AREA



SCALE: APPROX 200ʸ TO 1 INCH.

COY EMBUSSING ORDER.

ORDER	TIME
C gp 1.	0825
A gp 2.	"
D gp 3	"
B gp 4	"
X gp 5	"
V.T.M.	M.I.H.
18	8

O.C. Convoy MAJ W BARKER

Senior officer or N.C.O. in charge of each veh will be responsible for maintenance of m.i.h. and discipline of personnel.

O's.C. gps will arrange A/A protection for respective gps

B coy 15 FD. AMB to be in posn by 0820. T.O. to provide guide.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

LOADING TABLE - ISSUE WITH TRAINING INSTN NO 2.

OP.	VEH.	UNIT	NO	PERSONNEL	STORES	ASSEMBLY AREA	REMARKS
1	1	HQ 13 Pl	6		1-2 gln water tin filled 1 Lamp, hurricane	See sketch Area 1.	RATIONS One day Fd Op Rations on man. 1 days as sub-unit stores.
		No 1 Sec 13Pl	8		1-2 gln Water tin filled 1 Dixie - expense stores		
		B.H.Q.	2	I.O. Batman	"I" stores - Maps I.O. to detail. 1 Lamp hurricane		Rations 2 days on man.
	2	Coy HQs	4		1 Lamp, hurricane 2 gln Water tin filled for	Area 1.	1 Days Ration on man. 1 day as sub-unit stores
		No 2 Sec 13Pl8			Coy Sigs		Do Do
		B.H.Q.	4	S.Bs.(Coy S.Bs)	2 gln Water tin filled 2 gln Water tin filled Stretcher Med. Stores to be arranged by R.M.O.		Do Do
	3	Coy HQ	9		2 gln Water tin filled Coy Records required in battle. 1 Dixie-Coy Cigarettes	Area 1. Coy Cond responsible for assembly of gps 1, by veh. loads.	1 days rations on man. 1 day as sub-unit stores
		No 3 Sec 13Pl8			2 gln Water tin filled Dixie-serving itensils		Do Do.
	4	HQ 14 Pl	5		2 gln Water tin filled 2 gln Water tin filled Meat Dishes 8.	Area 1	Do Do.
		No 4 Sec 14Pl8			1 Tea Bucket		Do Do
		B.H.Q.	1	"I" Sec	Maps or stores fixed by I.O.		Do Do
		HQ Coy	2	Coy Sigs	1 Reel D3. 1 B/phone & wire 1 " D3 1 Reel DV		1 days ration on man.
	5	HQ Coy	2	Coy Sigsb	1 reel D3. 1 Lucas Lamp 1 W/T 208, 1 Satchel	Area 1	1 days ration on man
		No 5 Sec 14Pl7			2 gln Water tin filled 1 Tea Bucket. 1 Lamp, hurricane. 1 Pick. 1 Shovel		1 days ration on man. 1 day as sub-unit stores.
		FQ Coy	7	Adm Pl incl QM	2 gln Water tin filled Meat weighing and cutting implements. Q Stationery for battle. 2 Dixies-Coy cigarettes		Do Do

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Gp.	VEH	UNIT	NO	PERSONNEL	STORES	ASSEMBLY AREA	REMARKS.
1	6	No 6 Sec 14 Pl.	8		2 gln Water tin filled. 1 Tea bucket - expense stores.	A rea 1.	One days ration on man. 1 day as sec stores plus 1 days rations for Coy Sig.
		HQ Coy	4	1 Det. Mor Pl.	2 gln water tin filled		1 days rations on man. 1 days as det. stores
		Coy HQ	4		2 gln Water tin filled		Do Do
	7	HQ. 15 Pl	4		2 gln Water tin filled	Area 1.	Do Do
		B. H. Q.	4	Co. Adjt. 2 Batmen.	2 gln Water tin filled		2 days rations on man
		No 7 Sec 15 Pl	8		2 gln Water tin filled 1 Dixie containimg portion Coy cigarette stock. 1 Lamp hurricane. 1 Pick. 1 Shovel		1 days rations on man. 1 days as sec stores. Do Do
	8	No 8 Sec 15 Pl	9		2 gln Water tin filled 1 Dixie containing portion Coy Cigarette supply. 1 Tea Bucket Do.	Area 1	1 days rations on man. 1 days as Sec Stores
		B.H.Q.	7	R.M.O. Batman. 3 Med. Ords. RSM. LMG No.	2 gln Water tin filled Med stores. Stretcher. Por Bn Records for battle		2 days rations on man
	9	No 9 Sec 15 Pl	9		2 gln Water tin filled 1 Dixie. 2 Picks. 2 Shovels	Area 1	1 days ration on man. 1 days as Sec Stores.
		HQ Coy	5	Sig Offr. 4 Sigs	Sig Stores as arranged by Sig Officer.		2 days rations on man.
		B.H.Q.	2	R.Ps.(1 to be Prov Sgt)	2 gln Water tin filled 1 Dixie - utensils.		Do Do
2	10	HQ No 7 Pl	6		2 gln Water tin filled 1 Lamp, hurricane	Area 2	1 days rations on man. 1 as Pl HQ stores
		No 1 Sec 7 Pl	8		2 gln Water tin filled 1 Dixie - expense stores. 1 Pick. 1 Shovel		Do Do
		HQ Coy	2	OC - Batman	1 Dixie - expense stores		2 days rations on man
	11	Coy HQ.	4		1 Lamp, hurricane 1 Pick. 1 Shovel	Area 2 Coy Comd respon-	1 days rations on man. 1 as Coy HQ Stores.
		No 2 Sec 7 Pl	8		2 gln Water tin filled 1 Dixie-expense stores	sible for assembly Gp 2 in Area 2.	Do Do
		HQ Coy	4	HQ Mor Pl	2 gln Water tin filled 2 Dixies - serving utensils		Do Do

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Gp	Veh	Unit	No.	personnel	Stores	Assembly Area	Remarks.
2	12	Coy HQ	4	2 gln Water tin filled 1 Tea Bucket		Area 2.	1 days' rations on man. 1 days as Coy HQ Stores.
		No 3 Sec 7 Pl	8	2 gln Water tin filled 1 Dixie - Coy Cigarettes 1 Tea Bucket Do		Do	Do
		HQ Coy	4	3 Dot Mor Pl.	2 gln Water Tin filled 1 Lamp, hurricane	Do	Do
	13	HQ No 8 Pl	5		2 gln W/Tin filled. 1 Lamp	Area 2	Do
		No 4 Sec 8 Pl	8	Do	Do Do Meat Dishes. Tea Bucket.	Do	Do
		B.H.Q.	3	"T" Sec	2 gln W/Tin filled. 1 Dixie. Meat Dishes. Expense Stores	Do	Do
	14	Coy HQ	5		2 gln W/Tin filled (2) Coy records for battle	Area 2	Do
		No 5 Sec. 8 Pl	9		2 gln W/Tin filled. 1 Dixie- Coy Cigarettes. 1 Tea Bucket Do. 1 Pick. 1 Shovel	Do	Do
		HQ Coy	2	Pnr Pl.	2 Picks. 2 Shovels		2 days rations on man,
	15	No 6 Sec 8 Pl	8		2 gln W/Tin filled. 1 Dixie- Coy Cigarettes. Serving Utensils.	Area 2	1 days rations on man. 1 days as Sec Stores.
		HQ Coy.	4	Coy Sigs.	1 Reel D3. 1 B/Phone & wire. 1 Reel D3. 1 Reel DV 1 Reel D3. 1 Lucas Lamp. 1 W/T208. 1 Satchel		1 days rations on man
		B.H.Q.	4	S.Bs.	2 gln W/Tin filled. stretcher. Med Stores arranged by R.M.O.		1 days ration on man. 1 days as Sec Stores.
	16	HQ 9 Pl.	5		1 Lamp, hurricane. 2 gln W/Tin filled.	Area 2	1 days rations on man. 1 days as HQ Stores.
		No 7 Sec 9 Pl	8		2 gln W/Tin filled. Do for Coy Sigs.		
		HQ Coy	3	HQ M.G. Pl	1 Dixie. 1 Tea Bucket. Coy Cigs. 2 gln W/Tin filled, 1 Lamp, hurricane. 1 Dixie-serving utensils	Do	Do 3 days rations on the man.
	17	No 8 Sec 9 Pl.	8		2 gln W/Tin filled. 1 Dixie. 1 Pick. 1 Shovel.	Area 2	1 days rations on man. 1 days as Sec. Stores.
		HQ Coy	5	HQ Mor Pl	2 gln W/Tin filled. 6 Meat dishes. 1 Lamp. 2 Tea Buckets. Expense Stores.		1 days rations on man. 1 days as HQ Stores.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Gp	Veh	Unit	No	personnel	Stores	Assembly Area	REMARKS.
2	17	HQ Coy.	3	Adm. Pl.	Q Stores as arranged by QM 1 Lamp.	Area 2	2 days rations on the man.
	18	No 9 Sec 9 Pl.	9		2 gln W/Tin filled.	Area 2	1 days rations on man. 1 days as sec. Stores plus 1 days for sigs.
		HQ Coy	7	3 Sec M.G.Pl	2 gln W/Tin filled. 2 Picks, 2 Shovels. 1 Lamp.		1 days rations on man. 2 days as sec. Stores.
3	19	HQ No 16 Pl	5		2 gln W/Tin filled. 1 Lamp, hurricane	Area 3	1 days on man. 1 days HQ Stores.
		No 1 Sec 16 Pl	7		2 gln W/Tin filled. 1 Dixie, Expense Stores. Water Bucket		Do Do
		B.H.Q.	1	"I" Sec	1 Lamp, hurricane		2 days rations on man
		HQ Coy	3	Coy HQs.	1 Tea Bucket. Utensils. 1 Lamp		Do
	20	Coy HQ	5		1 Lamp, hurricane. 1 Tea Bucket-Coy Cigarettes	Area 3	1 days rations on man. 1 days as Coy Stores.
		No 2 Sec 16 Pl	7		2 gln W/Tin filled, ~~xxxxxx~~, ~~xxxxxxxxxx~~ 1 Pick. 1 Shovel		Do Do
		B.H.Q.	4	Padre, Batman "I" Sec (2)	2 gln W/Tin filled. 1 Dixie. 1 Lamp, hurricane		2 days rations on the man.
	21	Coy HQ	5		2 gln W/Tin filled. Coy Records for Battle	Area 3	1 days rations on man. 1 days as Coy Stores
		No 3 Sec 16 Pl	7		2 gln W/Tin filled. 1 Dixie. Serving Utensils. 1 Pick. 1 Shovel.		Do Do.
		B.H.Q.	1	O.R. Sgt	Bn Records for Battle		2 days rations on the man.
	22	HQ 17 Pl	6		2 gln W/Tin filled. 1 Lamp, hurricane	Area 3	1 days ration on the man. 1 days as Coy Stores
		No 4 Sec 17 Pl	8		2 gln W/Tin filled. 1 Dixie. Serving utensils. 1 Tea Bucket, Cigarettes. 1 Pick. 1 Shovel		Do Do
		HQ Coy	2	Pnr Pb.	Pnr Stores as arranged by Pnr Offr.		2 days rations on the man.
	23	No 5 Sec 17 Pl	8		2 gln W/Tin filled. 1 Dixie. Cigarettes. 1 Pick. 1 Shovel	Area 3	1 day on man. 1 day as Sec Stores.
		Coy HQ	5		2 gln W/Tin filled.		Do Do
		HQ Coy	3	4 Sec A/Tk Pl	2 gln W/Tin filled. 1 Tea Bucket- expense Stores		Do Do

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Gp	Veh	Unit	No	Personnel	Stores	Assembly Area.	Remarks.
3	24	No 6 Sec 17 Pl.	8		2 gln W/Tin filled. 1 Dixie-Cigarettes	Area 3	1 day on man. 1 day as Sec Stores.
		HQ Coy	6	1 Sec MG Pl	2 gln W/Tin filled. 1 pick. 1 Shovel. 1 Dixie-Cigarettes		plus 1 days rations for Coy Sigs. 1 days on man. 1 days as Sec Stores.
		B.H.Q.	1	Hygiene Sgt	Hygiene Stores		2 days rations on man.
		HQ Coy	1	Adm Pl.	Q Stores or Records		Do.
	25	HQ 18 Pl	6		2 gln W/Tin filled. 1 Lamp, hurricane	Area 3	1 days on man. 1 days as HQ Stores.
		No 7 Sec 18 Pl	8		2 gln W/Tin filled, plus 1 for Coy Sigs. Meat Dishes.		1 days on man. 1 days as Sec Stores.
		HQ Coy	2	Coy HQs.	2 gln W/Tin filled. 1 Dixie-Cigarettes.		2 days rations on the man.
	26	No 8 Sec 18 Pl	8		2 gln W/Tin filled. 1 Tea Bucket-Cigarettes	Area 3	1 days on man. 1 days as Sec Stores
		B.H.Q.	4	S.Bs. (Coy)	2 gln W/Tin filled. Stretcher. Med stores as arranged by R.M.O.		Do Do
		HQ Coy	4	Coy Sigs	1 Reel D3. 1 DV. 1 Reel D3. 1 Lucas Lamp. 1 W/T208 set. 1 Satchel. 1 Reel D3. 1 B/phone & Wire.		1 days rations on the man.
	27	No 9 Sec 18 Pl	8		2 gln W/Tin filled. 1 Dixie-Cigarettes	Area 3	1 days on man. 1 days as Sec Stores.
		HQ Coy	4	4 Det Mor Pl.	2 gln W/Tin filled. 1 Lamp		2 days rations on the man.
		" "	4	2 Sec MG Pl.	2 gln W/Tin filled		Do.
4	28	HQ 10 Pl	4		2 gln W/Tin filled. 1 Lamp, hurricane	Area 4	Do.
		No 8 1 Sec 10 Pl	7		2 gln W/Tin filled. 1 Dixie-expense Stores. 1 Tea Bucket		1 days on man. 1 days as Sec Stores.
		HQ Coy	5	Sec A/Tk Pl.	2 gln W/Tin filled. 1 Tea Bucket-expense Stores		Do Do
	29	No 2 Sec 10 Pl	8		2 gln W/Tin filled. 1 Lamp, hurricane	Area 4	Do Do
		Coy HQ	4		2 gln W/Tin filled.		Do Do
		B.H.Q.	4	S.Bs. (Coy)	Stretcher. Med Stores as arranged by R.M.O.		Do Do

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Gp.	Veh.	Unit	No	Personnel	Stores	Assembly Area	Remarks.
4	30	Nc 3 Sec 10 Pl.	8		2 gln W/Tin filled. 1 Dixie expense Stores. 1 Tea Bucket	Area 4	1 days on man. 1 days as Sec Stores
		HQ Coy	6	2 Det Mor Pl.	2 gln W/Tin filled. 1 Pick. 1 Shovel. 1 Lamp,hurricane		Do Do
		Coy HQ	2		2 gln W/Tin filled. Coy records for Battle		2 days on man.
	31	HQ 11 Pl	3		2 gln W/Tin filled. 1 Lamp, hurricane	Area 4	2 days rations on the man
		No 4 Sec. 11 Pl	8		2 gln W/Tin filled. 1 Dixie-serving utensils. 1 Tea Bucket, Cigarettes. 1 P ick. 1 Shovel		1 days on man. 1 days as See Stores
		Coy HQ.	5		2 gln W/Tin filled. 1 Pick. 1 shovel.		Do Do
	32	No 5 Sec. 11 Pl	8		2 Gln W/Tin filled. 1 Dixie-Cigarettes. 1 Pick. 1 Shovel.	Area 4	Do Do
		HQ Coy	4	5 Det Mor Pl	2 Gln W/Tin filled		Do Do
		HQ Coy	4	Sig Pl (Coy Sigs)	1 Reel D3. 1 Lucas Lamp. 1 Reel D3. 1 B/Phone & Wire. 1 208 W/T set. 1 Satchel. 1 Reel D3, 1 DV		1 days rations on the man.
	33	No 6 Sec 11 Pl.	8		2 Gln W/Tin filled. 1 Dixie-Cigarettes	Area 4 Coy Comd. Responsible for assembly Gp 4 by veh loads.	1 days on man. 1 days as Sec Stores plus 1 days for Coy Sigs
		Coy HQ	3		2 Gln W/Tin filled		2 days rations on the man
		HQ Coy	5	2 Sec A/Tk Pl	2 Gln W/Tin filled. 1 Pick 1 Shovel.		1 days on man. 1 as Sec Stores.
	34	HQ 12 Pl	3		2 Gln W/Tin filled. 1 Lamp, hurricane	Area 4	2 days rations on the man
		No 7 Sec 12 Pl	8		2 Gln W/Tin filled, plus 1 for Coy Sigs. 1 Dixie-expense Stores		1 day on man. 1 as Sec Stores
		HQ Coy	5	Adm. Pl	One tent fly. 2 Gln W/Tin filled. 1 Lamp, hurricane.		Do Do
	35	No 8 Sec 12 Pl	8		2 Gln W/Tin filled. 1 Tea Bucket-Cigarettes	Area 4	Do Do
		HQ Coy	4	Pnr Pl	2 Gln W/Tins filled. 2 Dixies-Expense Stores		2 days rations on the man
		HQ Coy	4	6 Det Mor Pl	2 Gln W/Tin filled		Do

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Gp	Veh	Unit	No	Personnel	Stores	Assembly Area	Remarks.
14	36	HQ Coy	7.4	Sec MG Pl	2 gln W/Tin filled. 2 Lamps, 1 Tea Bucket	Area 4	1 days rations on the man. 1 days as sec Stores.
		HQ Coy	5.3	Sec A/Tk Pl.	2 gln W/Tin filled. 1 Tea Bucket. 1 Lamp, hurricane.		Do Do
		HQ Coy	4.7	Det Mor Pl.	2 gln W/Tin filled		2 days rations on the man.
	37	HQ Coy	4	Coy HQ	Coy Records for Battle. 2 gln W/Tin filled.	Area 4	Do
		HQ Coy	8	Sig Pl(Bn Sigs)	2 gln W/Tin filled. Sig. Stores as arranged by Sig Offr.		1 days rations on the man. 1 days as sec Stores.
		HQ Coy	4	Adm Pl.	One tent fly. 2 gln W/Tin filled.		2 days rations on the man.
	38	No 9 Sec 12 Pl	8		2 gln W/Tin filled. 1 Tea Bucket. 1 Pick. 1 Shovel. Meat Dishes	Area 4	1 days rations on the man. 1 days as sec Stores.
		HQ Coy	4	Pnr Pl.	2 gln W/Tin filled. 1 Lamp. 2 Picks. 2 Shovels. 1 Tea Bucket		2 days rations on the man
		HQ Coy	4	Det Mor Pl	2 gln W/Tin filled .		Do
	39	HQ Coy	4	Pnr Pl	2 gln W/Tin filled. 1 Dixie. serving utensils	Area 4	Do
		HQ Coy	6	Adm Pl	2 gln W/Tin filled. 1 Tent fly 1 Tea Bucket		1 days rations on the man. 1 days as sec Stores.
		B.H.Q.	6	"I" Sec 3. S.Bs. 3.	2 gln W/Tin filled. Med Stores as arranged by R.M.O.. 1 Tea Bucket. 2 picks. 2 shovels. 1 Lamp, hurricane		2 days rations on the man.
	40	B.H.Q.	9	2 i/c. Batmn. R.Ps 4. S.Bs 3	2 gln W/Tin filled. 1 Tea Bucket. Expense Stores. 2 Lamps, hurricane.	Area 4.	2 days rations on the man.

5. 25 AUST FD. AMB.
X COY HQ 3 AUST LIV.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Army Form C.2128
(Pads of 100)
Reprinted October, 1942.

MESSAGE FORM

Serial No.

CALL AND INSTRUC-TIONS

IN acked. beg. 2Lt Bn, Maint, 8/8 Recn.

OUT 1600.

No. of Groups GR. 154

OFFICE DATE STAMP

(ABOVE THIS LINE FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO 57/60 bn, 58/59 bn, 15 fd amb, Hdq 70 mpbd 11 aust div, 58/59 bn rear

FROM	Originator's Number	Date	In Reply to Number
15 aust inf bde	G 50	29	-

ref	my	G 46	(.)	ref	SECOND
para	(.)	delete	all	after	58/59 bn
will	embus	(.)	substitute	58/59 bn	will
embus	1550 hrs	3 apr 43	at	046455	(.)
bde TO	will	arrange	tpt	report	to
046455	after	57/60 bn	debus	(.)	all
ack	all	informed			

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT * (EXCEPT) AS WRITTEN BY ANY MEANS: ( ) WIRELESS

SIGNATURE B/Lt Evans

* ORIGINATOR MAY DELETE "EXCEPT" AND INSERT "INCLUDING." Copy

THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT IN CYPHER IF LIABLE TO INTERCEPTION OR TO FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS.

SIGNATURE

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS / DEGREE OF PRIORITY By DR LS to 58/59 bn

TIME OF ORIGIN 1435

(BELOW THIS LINE FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

SYSTEM IN	TIME IN	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER

T.H.I. 1440.

T.O.R.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Army Form C.2123
(Pads of 100)
Reprinted October, 1942.

MESSAGE FORM

Serial No.

CALL
INSTRUC-
TIONS

IN Date

OUT

No. of Groups
GR.

OFFICE DATE STAMP
G 1/16

(ABOVE THIS LINE FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO 57/60 Bn 15 fd amb

FROM 15 Amb Inf Bde

Originator's Number	Date	In Reply to Number
047	27	

B	Coy	15	fd	amb	unit
Corps	amb	Comd	57/60	Bn	at
0800	hrs	3 ap 43		ACK	
asked by	Dd Amb.				
	57/60 Bn				

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT AS WRITTEN
* (EXCEPT)
BY ANY MEANS: ( ) WIRELESS

SIGNATURE [illegible]

* ORIGINATOR MAY DELETE "EXCEPT" AND INSERT "INCLUDING."

THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT IN CYPHER IF LIABLE TO INTERCEPTION OR TO FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS.

SIGNATURE .....

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS
DEGREE OF PRIORITY

TIME OF ORIGIN
2030.

(BELOW THIS LINE FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

T.H.I. 2235.

T.O.R.

SYSTEM IN	TIME IN	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Army Form C.2128
(Adopted, Large)
(Pads of 100)
Reprinted March, 1942—a.w. 10m pads.

MESSAGE FORM

C 1/16

Serial No.

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS. IN / OUT

No. of Groups GR.

OFFICE DATE STAMP

(ABOVE THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO 57/60 bn, 58/59 bn, 15 fd amb, Bde TO, rptd 11 aust div 58/59 bn rear

FROM	Originator's Number	Date	In Reply to Number
15 aust inf bde	0 46	27	-

(Write horizontally)

ref	map	PORT MORESBY	special	one
inch	(.)	FIRST	(.)	57/60 bn
with	B coy	15 fd amb	under	comd
will	move	to	train	in
hills	at	0830	hrs	3 apr
43	(.)	debus	rd	junction
149410	(.)	bde	TO	to
arrange	tpt	(.)	SECOND	(.)
58/59 bn	will	embus	1330 hrs	3 Apr 43
rd	junction	149410	(.)	58/59 bn
will	~~xxxxx~~ be	SOUTH	and	clear
of	rd	junc	149410	by
1100 hrs	3	apr 43	(.)	all
ACK	all	informed		

Asked by: Dd Comd. 58/59 Regt. 57/60 Bn 11 Div. Bde TO — verbally. 58/59 Bn fwd.

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT **AS WRITTEN** BY ANY MEANS: (*(EXCEPT)) WIRELESS

SIGNATURE

* ORIGINATOR MAY DELETE "EXCEPT" AND INSERT "INCLUDING."

THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT **IN CYPHER** IF LIABLE TO INTERCEPTION OR TO FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS.

SIGNATURE BH Evans Lt Col

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS
DEGREE OF PRIORITY
WT to 58/59 bn
DRLS to other addressees

TIME OF ORIGIN 2025

T.H.I. 2035

T.O.R.

(BELOW THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

SYSTEM IN	TIME IN	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Army Form C.2128
(Pads of 100)
Reprinted October, 1942.

MESSAGE FORM

Serial No.

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS

IN

OUT

No. of Groups GR.

OFFICE DATE STAMP 6/1/16

(ABOVE THIS LINE FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO 38/39 Bn

FROM 15 Aust Inf Bde | Originator's Number 045 | Date 27 | In Reply to Number 043

regret	training	can	NOT	be	effected
(1)	my	046	repeat	6	your
most	block	to	Camp		

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT AS WRITTEN * (EXCEPT) BY ANY MEANS: ( ) WIRELESS

SIGNATURE E W Drewe

* ORIGINATOR MAY DELETE "EXCEPT" AND INSERT "INCLUDING."

THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT IN CYPHER IF LIABLE TO INTERCEPTION OR TO FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS.

SIGNATURE .....

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS
DEGREE OF PRIORITY

TIME OF ORIGIN 1950

T.H.I. 1952

T.O.R.

(BELOW THIS LINE FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

SYSTEM IN	TIME IN	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Army Form C. 2128.

MESSAGE FORM

G X/16

Serial No. 10

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS.	IN	No. of Groups GR.	OFFICE DATE STAMP G 1 MAY 16
	OUT		

(ABOVE THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO 15 AUST INF BDE

FROM	Originator's Number	Date	In Reply to Number
X BN	043	27	

permission requested please to extend period of Lill Aug

A Burnside Capt Qm 1815

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT AS WRITTEN BY ANY MEANS.

SIGNED

IF LIABLE TO BE INTERCEPTED OR FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS, THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT IN CYPHER.

SIGNED

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS DEGREE OF PRIORITY

TIME OF ORIGIN 1405

T.H.I. 1431

T.O.R. 1840 1730

(BELOW THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

SYSTEM IN	TIME IN	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

H.Q. 15 INF. BDE.
27 MAR 1943
NO G 1/16

AUSTRALIAN MILITARY FORCES.

HQ 11 Aust Div.

27 MAR 43.

G875

SUBJECT: MOVE OF 58/59 AUST INF BN TO BISIATABU AREA FOR TRAINING.

15 Aust Inf Bde.

1. Att find copy of report from 11 Aust Div Pro Coy.

2. It is suggested that sub-para (d) be given consideration in preparing for similar moves with other units of your Comd.

GS Lt Col.
11 Aust Div.

BHQ 27/3.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

PRO. 78

H.Q. 15 INF. BDE.
27 MAR 1943
NO G 1/16

REA.RAN. 11 Aust.Div. Pro. Coy.
26th March 1943.

15 AUST.INF.BDE. MOVEMENT OF22nd MARCH 1943

To Headquarters
11Aust.Div.

1. With reference to your inquiry concerning the above, dated 25th March 1943, I wish to report;

(a). No copies of march tables were received by this Company;

(b). The convoy passed the start point at the correct time;

(c). Road discipline of drivers was satisfactory;

(d). It is suggested that when possible (1) details of route, destination and speed of convoy be given to drivers concerned. (2). Transport reporting to a unit for convoy purposes be given map reference of loading or embussing point in case guide system breaks down.

R. Arthur Lieut.
2 i/c 11 Aust Div. Pro. Coy.

Bde T.O. has been instructed to pass these points on. BHF 27/3.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

BATTALION TRAINING VICINITY UBERI

HQ 15 AustInf Bde
22 Mar 43
G1/16

58/59 Aust Inf Bn

Movement of 58/59 Aust Inf Bn by MT

1. The following points were noted during the movement of the 58/59 Bn by MT on 22 Mar 43:

(i) In several vehicles, especially 15 cwts, tps were seen standing up, hanging on to the framework of the canopy. If these tps were air sentries eqpt must be worn.

(ii) Dress. It was noted that members of the Bn all had shirts on, whereas drs of the vehicles on loan did not wear their shirts. It is pointed out that during the course of the convoy these drivers are under comd of the Bn and orders for dress must be strictly enforced with them as for our own tps.

(iii) Equipment. In most cases tps which seemed to be riflemen wore eqpt while sitting in the trucks. There were however too many personnel without their eqpt on. All tanks must be prepared during movement by MT to step debus and move off with full gear at the shortest possible notice. This would not have been possible during the move on the 22 Mar.

(iv) Contrary to Div Standing Orders, the head and the tail of the coln was NOT flagged with a blue and a green flag respectively. No unit report centre with a signal flag was observed.

(v) Density. Correct distance was NOT always maintained between vehicles. This was especially noticeable in the case the 152 Gen Tpt Coy 15 cwt vehs. In cases where v.t.m. was lost drivers speeded up in an effort to catch up. This was again noticeable in the case of 152 Gen Tpt Coy Drs, However it is pointed out that these drs are under comd of the bn and there is no excuse for the offr or NCO in charge of the veh allowing this speeding.

(vi) M.I.H. During the move, in the early stages, the head of the column moved from the camp area at too great a speed to allow the rear of the coln opportunity to gain its proper v.t.m. and m.i.h.

(vii) Embussing. Platform loading is NOT considered to be the most economical way of embussing tps. In the limited space available where the only possible way to park vehicles was head to tail, it is considered that the marching portion of the Bn could have embussed in a few minutes after the initial delay of apportioning the tps to the vehicles. With refernce to the LOs report attached, it is considered that 50 minutes is ample time for an embussing offr to embus a Bn.

(viii) Start Time. Start time notified to this HQ was 0930.hrs. The head of the coln moved out at 1005 hrs.

2. Most of the above points have been covered in trg instns issued on the mainland. In most cases it indicated a lack of control on the part of the junior offrs and NCOs. There must be one offr or NCO in charge of every vehicle. His duty consists of watching all the above points and NOT being merely a passenger.

B. N. Davies.
Major
BM 15 Aust Inf Bde

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

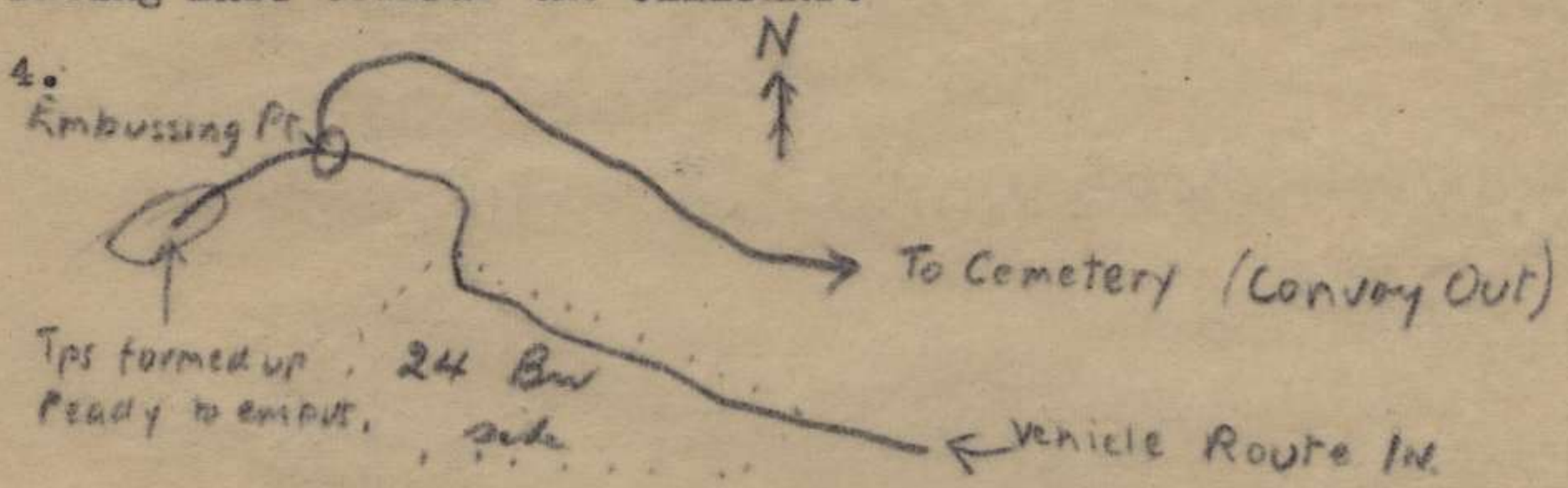
REPORT ON EMBUSSING 58/59 Aust Inf Bn

1. I arrived at embussing site at 0905. At this time one coy had started embussing in 15 cwt 4 x 4 trucks. 7 men in rear and one man in front seat of each vehicle.

2. Vehicles were being loaded in a type of platform loading, 3 vehicles at a time.

3. Route in of vehicles was through 24 Bn lines, and as each vehicle was loaded it moved off on a circuit bringing the convoy facing EAST towards the CEMETERY.

4.



5. I spoke to embussing officer whilst he had a few moments to spare. Capt DREW was embussing officer. I asked him what ~~H/H/H~~ time he was due to move and he said he was to embus at 0930 hrs. I queried him re this time and on looking up his orders he found they stated the Bn was to move at 0930. He then stated that he had only been notified that he was to be embussing officer at 0840 hrs which did NOT give him time to properly organize the embussing. I suggested to him that it may have been quicker to have the tps on the same track as the vehicles and facing the same direction. He agreed but said time was NOT sufficient for him to work it that way.

6. The convoy (head) moved at 1005 hrs. At this time all tps had completed embussing and Q stores were ready to join rear of column.

(Signed) H.L. Higgs Capt
LO 15 Aust Inf Bde.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Army Form C.2128
(Pads of 100)
Reprinted October, 1942.

MESSAGE FORM

Serial No. G 1/16

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS	IN	No. of Groups GR.	OFFICE DATE STAMP
	OUT ✓		

(ABOVE THIS LINE FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO 15 Aust Inf Bde, 2/6 Aust Armd Regt, RAA 6 Aust Div, 6 Aust Div ~~Carr Gp, rptd 11 Aust Div Pro Coy, G, NGF~~

FROM HQ 11 Aust Div

Originator's Number	Date	In Reply to Number
AQ 2355	21	

Further	to	our	AQ 2308	20	March
(.)	Troops	will	now	debuss	at
Road	Junction	Bisiatabu	Donadabu	(.)	6
Aust	Carrier	Gp	will	arrange	guide
to	take	over	at	this	point
(.)	Convoy	expected	1300L	22	March
			RECEIVED 1420		

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT AS WRITTEN * (EXCEPT) BY ANY MEANS: ( ) WIRELESS

SIGNATURE [signature]

* ORIGINATOR MAY DELETE "EXCEPT" AND INSERT "INCLUDING."

THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT IN CYPHER IF LIABLE TO INTERCEPTION OR TO FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS.

SIGNATURE .....

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS
DEGREE OF PRIORITY
coma
B.M.
S.C.

TIME OF ORIGIN 1200L

T.H.I.

T.O.R.

(BELOW THIS LINE FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

SYSTEM IN	TIME IN	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

G 1/16

MESSAGE FORM

TO ...15 Aust Inf Bde, 2/6 Aust Armd Regt, RAA 6 Aust Div, 6 Aust Carrier Gp, rptd 11 Aust Div Provost Coy, G , NGF.

FROM.. HQ 11 Aust Div AQ 8508 20

Reference Movement 58/59 Aust Inf Bn to Hill Country and return of 6 Aust Div Carr Gp from HOMBROM Bluff to MOMEBY area (.) Transport (.) RAA 6 Aust Div and 2/6 Aust Armd Regt will each supply 6 trucks 3 ton 4 x 4 (.) These will report to American Cemetery, vicinity Murray Barracks, at 0900 L March 22 where guides will conduct to 58/59 Aust Inf Bn area (.) Responsible transport N.C.O. will be appointed by RAA 6 Aust Div and 2/6 Aust Armd Regt and names of these to be advised to 15 Aust Inf Bde (.) Convoy is expected to arrive at No 1 Provost Control Post at 1500 L March 22 where troops will debuss (.) 6 Aust Carrier Gp will provide a guide to take over convoy of 14 trucks at this point and conduct to HOMBROM Bluff (.) 3 RAA trucks will return to unit (.) Balance of vehicles will remain overnight and return with 6 Aust Carrier Gp personnel on morning of 23 March (.) 6 Aust Carrier Gp will arrange meals and accommodation for drivers (.) 11 Aust Div Provost Coy will arrange control of convoys(.)

ACK

Asked by S(k) message AL 10.

This message may be sent AS WRITTEN by any means except wireless

This message must be sent IN CYPHER if liable to interception or to fall into enemy hands

Originator's Instructions Degree of Priority.

ACCA

Time of Origin 1625/21

T.H.I.

T.O.R. 1020 21/3

RECEIVED 21 Mar a.m.
Copies One.
Noted by COMD.
B. M. 21/3
S. C.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Army Form C.2128
(Pads of 100)
Reprinted October, 1942.

MESSAGE FORM

Serial No.

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS	IN	No. of Groups GR.	OFFICE DATE STAMP G1/16
	OUT		

(ABOVE THIS LINE FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO 58/59 bn

FROM	Originator's Number	Date	In Reply to Number
15 aust inf bde	037	21	-

ref	our	028	17	mar	(.)
while	absent	from	MORESBY	area	in
hill	country	personnel	will	take	one
tablet	ATEBRIN	six	days	a	week
(.)	ACK				
		Acked 0760 21			

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT AS WRITTEN * (EXCEPT) BY ANY MEANS; ( ) WIRELESS

SIGNATURE B N Trainor

* ORIGINATOR MAY DELETE "EXCEPT" AND INSERT "INCLUDING." Maj.

THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT IN CYPHER IF LIABLE TO INTERCEPTION OR TO FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS.

SIGNATURE

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS
DEGREE OF PRIORITY

TIME OF ORIGIN 0915

(BELOW THIS LINE FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

T.H.I. 0930

T.O.R.

SYSTEM IN	TIME IN	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Army Form C.2128
(Pads of 100)
Reprinted October, 1942.

MESSAGE FORM

Serial No.

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS

IN

OUT

No. of Groups GR.

OFFICE DATE STAMP G 1/16

(ABOVE THIS LINE FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO 15 Aust Inf Bde rptd ADMS, Q

FROM 11 Aust Div

Originator's Number AQ 2268

Date 19

In Reply to Number

Ref	11 Aust	Div	0248	of	17 Mar
(.)	personnel	moving	to	hill	country
for	trg	will	take	one	tablet
ATEBRIN	six	days	a	week	while
absent	from	MORESBY	area	(.)	Ack
				rptd. 0.26	

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT AS WRITTEN * (EXCEPT) BY ANY MEANS: ( ) WIRELESS

SIGNATURE J. W. Wallace Maj

* ORIGINATOR MAY DELETE "EXCEPT" AND INSERT "INCLUDING."

THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT IN CYPHER IF LIABLE TO INTERCEPTION OR TO FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS.

SIGNATURE .....

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS
DEGREE OF PRIORITY

TIME OF ORIGIN 1830

(BELOW THIS LINE FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

T.H.I.

T.O.R.

SYSTEM IN	TIME IN	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

15TH INFANTRY BRIGADE

AUSTRALIAN MILITARY FORCES.

NO. G 1/16

HQ 11 Aust Div.

DATE 18 Mar 43

18 MAR 43.

G. 657

SUBJECT: Bn TRAINING.

15 Aust Inf Bde.

COPY: 3 Div.
AQ.

1. Approval has been granted in this office message 0.248 for 15 Bde to carry out training in Jungle Warfare by Bns commencing with 58/59 Bn on Monday 22 Mar 43.

2. Each Bn will spend 14 days on this type of training, but, unless orders are received to the contrary, 24 Bn is NOT to move from its present area.

3. The object of this period of training is to practice units in living in high altitudes, moving through the jungle and generally existing as a unit detached from higher formation.

4. Training programmes will be designed to study ~~of~~ the following problems :-

(a) Use of unit war equipment which has not previously been on issue to the unit.

(b) Individual cooking by men and the use of the Crown Ring Cooker.

(c) Carriage of unit equipment when divorced from normal transport.

(d) Sanitation and Hygiene.

5. In connection with this type of training, attention is directed to reports by Bdes held at HQ NG Force, and which may be seen by officers on application to SD Branch.

6. Throughout this training close attention will be given to the individual training of the man with particular reference to handling and use of weapons in the jungle.

G H Lusher Col.
GS 11 Aust Div.

Received 18 Mar — p.m.
Copies One
Noted by C.G.S. 18.3.43
B.M. BAT 18/3.
S.C.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

BATTALION TRAINING IN VICINITY UBERI

HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde
18 Mar 43
G1/16

11 Aust Div

1. Further to discussions and proposals submitted, authority is requested please for -

   (i) Issue for field usage Solidified alcohol.

   (ii) Use of emergency ration carried on the man and replacement.

   (iii) Expenditure of water sterilisation tablets and replacement.

   (iv) Provision of transport for MT move to first check po point.

2. Necessary requisitions for authorisation are att. In the case of (i), (ii), (iii) above, it is requested that authorised requisitions be returned to this HQ.

B.W. Dawes. Maj.
for Brig
Comd 15 Aust Inf Bde

Authority for replacement of all EdET & stores used on exercise given verbally by A.O. Capt Borthwick 18/3 BHQ.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

BATTALION TRAINING IN VICINITY MUREK

HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde
17 Mar 43
G1/16

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

Ref map PORT MORESBY ½inch strat.
PORT MORESBY 1 inch to 1 mile

1. Each Bn will spend 14 days training in hills in Q11.14
Dates will be notified to units separately.

2. Object.

(i) To train units for jungle warfare by living under operational conditions.

(ii) To test men loads in the Bn.

(iii) To test Bn Sig communication.

(iv) To test Bn Intelligence drill.

(v) Maintenance of all weapons under jungle conditions.

(vi) To accustom men to movement in higher altitude.

(vii) Individual cooking.

(viii) Jungle hygiene and sanitation.

(ix) To test medical evacuation.

(x) To test system of supply and replenishment in Bn.

3. Where possible everything will be done on an operational basis.

e.g. Patrols will be sent out at nights, double sentries will be maintained, lights will be blacked out.

4. Bns will establish a base from which to train for one week. During the second week training will include movement and bivouac.

5. Only limited number of tent flys will be taken for establishment of base.

6. All existing installations in the area will be out of bounds.

B. H. Dawes.
Major
HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde

DISTRIBUTION:
24 Aust Inf Bn
57/6 0 Aust Inf Bn
58/59 Aust Inf Bn
15 Aust Fd Amb
11 Aust Div
1 Aust Sup Dep Coy

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

15 AUST INF BDE

BATTALION TRAINING IN VICINITY UBERI

EXERCISE ONLY

Ref Map PORT MORESBY ½ inch Strat
PORT MORESBY 1 inch to 1 mile

INFORMATION

An enemy regiment, located one week ago 40 miles NW of UBERI, has been disorganised and suffered heavy casualties by our air action. It is estimated that remaining force does NOT exceed one equivalent AMF Bn. It is anticipated this enemy force will endeavour to secure road junction UBERI-MORESBY and OTIKI-MORESBY. Situation in MORESBY is as at present. No air force or arty are available for tasks vicinity UBERI.

INTENTION

X Aust Inf Bn will secure UBERI-OTIKI rd junc and destroy enemy force.

METHOD

X Aust Inf Bn, with under comd one light sec 15 Aust Fd Amb, will embus at camp site at time and date to be notified by message - code word for move MOTIVATE - and move to first check point. Movement forward of this point will be on foot.
No reinforcements can be anticipated.

ADM

One light sec 15 Aust Fd Amb with one motor amd will form a base vicinity of first check point. Subsequent moves will depend on tactical situation and be controlled by Comd X Bn.

Amn will be carried, but weapons will NOT be loaded.

No MT will be permitted closer than two miles to forward troops except in case of accident or actual emergency.

Supplies will be delivered to unit dump daily. Emergency rations will NOT be consumed unless on orders from an officer.

All water will be sterilised before consuming.

Identity of battalion will NOT be divulged. Battalion will be referred to as X Bn.

Out-ofbattle personnel will remain in present area and guard camp site and gear NOT carried with unit.

INTERCOM

Bde HQ will remain at present location.

Signal communications exist to First Aust Army School of Sigs Base Area →(162413)

B. N. Travers. Major
Brigade Major, 15 Inf. Bde.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Army Form C 2130
(Pads of 100)
Reprinted Nov., 1942—5,000.

MESSAGE FORM

Serial No. 8

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS.		No. of Groups GR.	OFFICE DATE STAMP
	IN Z	19	G 1/16
	OUT		

(ABOVE THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO 15 AUST INF BDE

FROM	Originator's Number	Date	In Reply to Number
11 AUST DIV	0256	17	

ref	our	0248	O	for	57/60 BN
read	58/59 BN				

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT AS WRITTEN BY ANY MEANS.

SIGNED

IF LIABLE TO BE INTERCEPTED OR FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS, THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT IN CYPHER.

SIGNED

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS
DEGREE OF PRIORITY

TIME OF ORIGIN 2245

T.H.I. 2316

T.O.R.

(BELOW THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

SYSTEM IN	TIME IN	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER
F	2322	N	Willyard Sig								

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

C

2/8 0256
2316

Daily patrols return
O.K.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Army Form C. 2128.

MESSAGE FORM

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS.	IN	No. of Groups GR.	Serial No. / OFFICE DATE STAMP G1/16
	OUT		

(ABOVE THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO 58/59 bty

FROM 15 anti tk bty.	Originator's Number 028	Date 17	In Reply to Number

58/59 bty will move to 22 Mtr 43
country for eng on 1/4 be
my area for MORESBY Port will transported
QH 14 map ○ unit will be Back
to first check ○
TO will arrange point

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT AS WRITTEN BY ANY MEANS.

SIGNED Bn Warrant Maj

IF LIABLE TO BE INTERCEPTED OR FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS, THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT IN CYPHER.

SIGNED

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS DEGREE OF PRIORITY

TIME OF ORIGIN 2015.

T.H.I. 2017

T.O.R.

(BELOW THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

SYSTEM IN	TIME IN	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Army Form C 2130
(Pads of 100)
Reprinted Nov., 1942—5,000.

MESSAGE FORM

Serial No. 2

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS.

IN RHF 2

OUT

No. of Groups GR. 68

OFFICE DATE STAMP 6/3/1943

(ABOVE THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO 15 AUST INF BDE COPY "A"

FROM 11 AUST DIV

Originator's Number	Date	In Reply to Number
02 H 8	17	

approval is granted to move to hill country
for trg by bns ⊙ 24 bn will NOT move with
out further instns from this HQ ⊙ first
bn to move 5-7/60 bn commencng 22 mar
⊙ bde will notify div HQ by 1200 hrs 18 mar
of bn requirements place and time of reporting
and destination ACK

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT AS WRITTEN BY ANY MEANS.

SIGNED

IF LIABLE TO BE INTERCEPTED OR FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS, THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT IN CYPHER.

SIGNED

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS
DEGREE OF PRIORITY

RECEIVED 17/3 a.m. p.m.

Copies 2

Noted by G.(O.) D.

TIME OF ORIGIN 1245

T.H.I. 1340

T.O.R. 1330.

(BELOW THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

System In	Time In	Reader	Sender	System Out	Time Out	Reader	Sender	System Out	Time Out	Reader	Sender
1321	F	L Stewart							B M. 645 17/3		
									S. C.		

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

3/2.
0248
1310

HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde
13 Mar 43

G 1/16

PROSPOSED PERIOD OF TRG IN THE HILLS

1. 24 Bn to move out towards UBERI ~~18~~ 19 Mar and return on 31 Mar.

2. Outline Instn to Bn will be as follows:
Tpt to 1st check point, march from 1st check point towards UBERI. Train en route especially with regard to living in the country, jungle mvt, movement in higher altitude, manloads, and individual cooking.

3. Proposals.
(i) To establish a ration dump at 1st check point, from which to send the rations fwd to a ~~F~~ Bn Sup P.
(ii) To obtain from 11 Div sufficient Tpt to lift the bn to the 1st check point.
(iii) To notify any units at present in the area of our trg.
(iv) To use Crown Ring Cookers for men to do individual cooking. This will entail the issue to the man of the cookers allotted for operational purposes.
(v) To test Signal communication ~~in the~~ within the Bn under jungle conditions. This will involve the use of WE.
(vi) To allot, if possible, amn to the man. This will involve the breaking of boxes.
(vii) Water sterilization. This will involve the use of present holding of water sterilization tablets.
(viii) Medical. In the course of the exercise medical stores may deteriorate.
(ix) ~~The/Ths~~ Expenditure of dubbin mineral jelly and gun oil will be involved.
(x) The possibility of obtaining from 7 or 17 Bde an offr experienced in jungle warfare as an adviser to the unit.

PROPOSED WORK IN THE ~~TORESBY BDE~~ SECTOR
PROPOSED WORK IN THE MORESBY BDE SECTOR

1. Allotment to areas.
57/60 Bn - KOKI Bn area
58/59 Bn - BURNS PEAK Bn area.

2. Work to commence on defensive areas on Tues 16 Mar 43.
One coy to work on area for period of four days, then change.

B.A. Dawes
Maj.

24 Bn 58/59 57/60 Bns
of proposals
notified ^ 14 Mar 43 by BM.

BM
14/3.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

GRENADE THROWING APPARATUS

HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde
25 Apr 43
G4/33

11 Aust Div.

1. Attached is report from 24 Aust Inf Bn on a grenade throwing apparatus invented by Pte J. McGUINNESS.

2. As yet no trial of this instrument has been made by this HQ.

3. Reports on trials will be forwarded.

J. Hoad
Brig
Comd 15 Aust Inf Bde

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

WEP.WTP

GREN. THROWING APPARATUS.

H.Q 15 BDE
17 APR 1943
NO

H.Q. 24 Aust. Inf. Bn.
16 Apr. 43.

H.Q. 15 AUST. INF. BDE.

1. I bring to your notice a grenade throwing apparatus invented by VX73869, Pte. .J. McGUINNESS of my unit.

2. Sketch attached.

3. With practice the use of the apparatus will:-

(i) give added distance of throw.

(ii) obviate the necessity of breaking cover.

(iii) greater accuracy of aim.

4. Having watched experiments I consider that by using the apparatus the average man could throw a grenade 50 yards, whilst a good thrower can throw 80 yards.

5. The apparatus could also be used for throwing Molotov Cocktails.

6. The apparatus can quickly and easily be made from packing case, leather and bootlace or string.

7. For information.

Balcomb

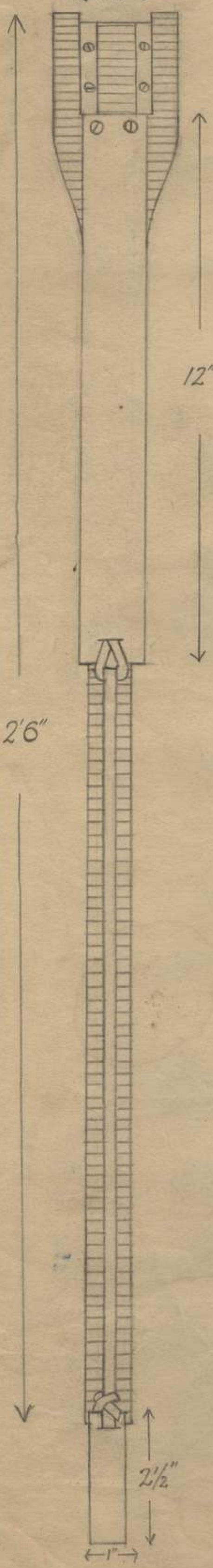
Lt. Col.,
Comd. 24 Aust. Inf. Bn.
16/4

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

GRENADE THROWER.

INVENTION OF VX73869
PTE J. McGUINNISS
D. COY 24 AUST. INF. BN

SCALE 1/3 SIZE Approx.



DRAWN BY
J. Wheat.
PTE
V127134
16 APR 43.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

RECEIVED 11/5
Copies One.
Noted by COMD.
B.M.
S.C.

57/60 AUST. INF. BN.
10 MAY 1943
No.

H.Q. 15 INF. BDE.
10 MAY 1943
NO G1/37.

H.Q.
57/60 Aust. Inf. Bn.

10 MAY 43.

15 Aust. Inf. Bde.
(for information).

BATTALION COMPETITIVE RIFLE SHOOT

Companies are invited to nominate Rifle teams of six men to compete in a Rifle Shooting competition at Burns Peak Open Range on WED 12 MAY.

Teams as follows - Rifle Coys - 1 team each
BnH.Qrs. plus
Coy H.Qrs and
No. 1 Pl. HQ
Coy - 1 team
Remainder of
HQ Coy - 1 team

All ranks are eligible to compete with the exception of those who participated in the Bde competition on MAY 9.
Teams will compete in two practices - Application at 300 yds 10 shots including two sighters optional for score. Tile Shoot at 200 yds.
Prize money - each entrant will be required to lodge an entrance fee of 2/- with the team nomination by 1800 hrs 11 MAY. An allotment from Bn funds will be made to bring the prize money to total of £7.7.0 which will be allocated as follows.
Winning team - Application - £2.2.0 Second Team - Application £1.4.0

Winning team - Tile shoot - £2.2.0 Second Team - Tile Shoot £1.4.0

Best single score application - 10/- Second best single score application - 5/-

Coys will supply with each team two experienced rifle shoots to act as coaches and scorers. No personnel other than teams and coaches will move to Burns Peak Rifle Range.

Lieut. a/ Adjt.
57/60 Aust.Inf.Bn.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

OFFICE COPY

COMPETITIVE RIFLE SHOOT

HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde
2 May 43
G1/37

57/60 Aust Inf Bn
58/59 Aust Inf Bn
15 Aust Fd Amb
152 G.T. Coy
1 Aust Sup. Depot
Copy to: Lieut MOYES

1. The 30 yd Bde Rifle Range has been allotted for use to this Bde on Sunday 9 May, and it is the Bde Commander's wish to have a competitive Rifle Shoot conducted between units.

2. The events will consist of 3 separate shoots conducted as follows:-

Event	Range	Team
Application. 10 shots incl 2 sighters optional for score.	300 yds	6
Rapid 10 shots in a minute. 2 sighters allowed.	300 yds	6
Tile Shoot 6 tiles	300 yds	6

The latter shoot is conducted on the following lines:-
Two teams are lined up at 300 yds without weapons, the weapons being stripped of mag.,bolt and sights altered and left on the mound. On the starting signal, the teams run forward, lay on the mound, assemble the rifle, set sights, load and independantly fire on their respective tiles
When a tile of one team has been hit, the opposite member of the opposing team is stopped from shooting e.g. No 2 of "A" Team hits his tile, the tile is immediately pulled down from the butts and the umpire on the mound stops No 2 of "B" Team from firing. This continues until all tiles of one team have been hit.

3. All ranks are eligible for inclusion in a unit team, but no member will be allowed to compete in more than one team.

4. The team score will be the deciding factor in all shoots.

5. All entries to be lodged with Lieut MOYES, Bde HQ by 0900 hrs 5 May 43.

6. The Bde Comd will distribute prize money to the winning teams at the conclusion of the match.

F/A. Results published in Bde R O's.

B.H. Travis.
Major
HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

OFFICE COPY

TRAINING - WEDNESDAY 12 MAY 43

HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde
10 May 43
G1/35

2/30 Aust Inf Bn
2/29 Aust Inf Bn
15 Aust Fd Amb
15 Aust Gen Tpt Coy
Copies to: 11 Aust Div
Amen Offr.

1. The afternoon of Wed 12 May 43 will be set aside for a Sports afternoon. No training will be done on that afternoon.

2. As many personnel as possible in units will be given opportunity to play sports. Inter-unit or intra-unit competitions may be arranged. Bde Amenities Offr will be notified of these events.

3. All personnel who cannot be given games will parade as spectators to the Bde Tabloid Sports.

B N Travers.
Major
BM 15 Aust Inf Bde

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

OFFICE COPY

BRIGADE SPORTS DAY - WEDNESDAY 12 MAY 43.

H.Q. 15 Aust. Inf. Bde.,
AUSTRALIA

10 May 43

A Bde. sports day will be held on Wednesday 12 May 43, and will include the following :-

(a) Tabloid sports meeting.
(b) Softball matches.
(c) Cricket match.

TABLOID SPORTS.

2 teams of 10 men each from each unit.

Events -		Standard -
	Throwing grenade	4' circle at 30 yds.
	Hop, Step and jump.(running)	30 ft.
	Standing long jump	6'6"
	Throwing cricket ball	65 yds.
	Kicking football	45 yds.
	Throwing medicine ball	12 yds.
	Tossing caber	20 ft.
	Shot putt	depending on weight.
	50 yds. backwards race.	12 secs.
	50 yds. siamese race	10 secs.

Novelty events 50 yds chariot race -2 teams of four from each unit.
Wood chop underhand, 14" log. 1 from each unit.
Contestant to supply own axe.

Prizes. £20 for winning team, £10 for second, £5 for third.
£1 winner of woodchop.
The prize money in the case of teams events, will be divided between members of the team.

Officials The following units will supplt Offrs. and N.C.Os as allotted to act as officials, and they will report to the ground at 1300 on the day of the sports.

58/59 Bn	3 Offrs, 3 N.C.Os
57/60 Bn	3 Offrs, 3 N.C.Os
15 Fd Amb	1 Offr, 2 N.C.Os
152 GT Coy	1 Offr, 2 N.C.Os
Bde HQ	2 Offrs, 2 NCOs.

Dress for contestants Boots, gaiters, long trousers, and stripped to waist.

CRICKET MATCH 58/59 Bn v 57/60 Bn at 11 Div ground 1330 hrs.

SOFTBALL MATCHES 2 teams from H.Q. Coy 58/59 Bn v 2 teams from H.Q. Coy 57/60 Bn at 57/60 Bn.
A Coy 58/59 Bn v A Coy 57/60 Bn at 58/59 Bn
B " " " v B " " " " " "
152 G.T. Coy v Bde. H.Q. at Bde. H.Q.

All personnel who are not required for suty, or who are not participating in sporting events will be marched to the sports ground as spec spectators.

W Ramsay — Lieut
for Capt.
S.C. 15 Aust Inf. Bde.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

File.

G1/39

TRAINING IN THE HILLS FOR BDE HQ PERSONNEL.

Report by Major B.H. TRAVERS Commanding "X" Platoon, HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde in training in HOMBROM Bluff area, 17 - 20 MAY 43.

REF MAP : PORT MORESBY) 1: 63360
" " UBERI)

1. OBJECT OF PATROL.

(a) To train in the hills
(b) To live in the field
(c) To toughen troops.

PART 1.

Platoon moved out on 17 MAY 43 at 1330 hrs. Debussed at road junction 153443 and proceeded to 150443. Camped there for evening meal. Stand to 1745-1845 hrs. During stand to a recce patrol reported contact so Platoon withdrew to HOMBROM BLUFF arriving at 2340 hrs.

On 18-19 MAY individual training and shooting was carried out.

On 20 MAY Platoon marched down Bluff to 065453 and embussed at 1330 hrs.

Physical fitness of troops was fair, only two men being exhausted on different occasions.

Individual training was definitely weak. Control by NCOs was not good, a lack of sense of time being noticeable in all ranks.

PART 11.

1. PHYSICAL FITNESS.

(a) Average weight of pack was 40 lbs. On the night of 17-18 MAY the Platoon marched approximately 10 miles with this full pack. Most men took the march well, merely being tired at the end. One man was exhausted, but he complained of being sick.

(b) On 20 MAY marching down the Bluff was no trouble to the Platoon. One man only was exhausted.

(c) Taken in easy stages the men in their present state of fitness would march 15 miles a day.

2. INDIVIDUAL TRAINING.

(a) Enquiries revealed that only two men had ever had instruction in L.M.G. Consequently, one whole afternoon was devoted to teaching elementary handling.

(b) Movement in the field was not understood by the troops, many walking straight down the centre of the track.

(c) All ranks showed a lack of appreciation of time, many parades being late by troops having to do things at the last moment.

3. FIELD OPERATION RATIONS.

(a) In all cases this ration proved ample. In the majority of cases the whole contents was NOT used.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

3. FIELD OPERATION RATION (CONT).

(b) With a little practice, palatable meals were produced by the men.

(c) The shortage of tea and sugar was noticed by all.

(d) Recommendation-

(i) Introduction of variety by NOT having every package the same, e.g. Honey could be varied with jam or golden syrup. M & V could be replaced with tinned sausages.
(ii) Introduction of small tin of spices or curry powder
(iii) Inclusion of more sugar
(iv) Inclusion of more tea.
(v) Replacement of milk block by powdered milk, condensed milk or malted milk.

4. SHOOTING.

(a) All ranks fired rifle(15 rnds), LMG(15 rnds), OSMG (20 rnds), and threw one live grenade. Also the rifle was fired from the hip.(2 rnds)
(b) Coaching was given during this firing.
(c) More detailed coaching during shooting is necessary.

5. WATER.

Stream at 065455 will flow for at least another two weeks.

6. LIVING IN THE FIELD.

Most troops did not take sufficient care of themselves in the field to ensure complete health protection against the conditions.

7. TIMETABLE.

D Day 17 MAY

1330 hrs Platoon embussed at Bde HQ
1625 hrs Platoon debussed at 153443 and marched in sections W along track. Order of march No 3 sec, No 1 sec, and Pn HQ and No 2 Sec.
1635 hrs Established Platoon HQ at 150443
1745 hrs Stand to
1900 hrs No 3 Section withdrew to ABIDARI village
1910 hrs No 2 Section " " " "
1915 hrs No 3 Section " " " "
1925 hrs No 1 Section " " " "
2030 hrs Discussion of tactical exercise.
2100 hrs Platoon moved from ABIDARI village towards HOMBROM Bluff.
2200 hrs Platoon passed through TORONUMO village
2330 hrs Platoon reached HOMBROM Bluff biv site at 065453

D 1 - 18 MAY

Morning - Making of shelters, preparing camp site.
Afternoon - Bren instruction, grenade throwing.

D 2 19 MAY

Morning - Bren and rifle shoot. Lecture on indication of target
Afternoon - Owen lecture in judging of distances and rifle shooting from the hip.

D 3-20 MAY

0800 hrs parade

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

D 3 20 MAY 43.(CONT)

0805 hrs-Platoon moved from HOMBROM Bluff biv site via mule track, down Bluff to LALOKI River.
0950 hrs-Platoon arrived LALOKI River
0950-
1245 hrs Platoon bathed and had lunch.
1245 hrs-Platoon moved to embussing point
1310 hrs-Platoon embussed at 056423
1430 hrs-Platoon debussed at Bde H.Q.

B. N. Dawes
Major.
BM 15 Aust Inf Bde.
21 May 43.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

APPENDIX "A"

"X" PL. HQ 15 AUST INF BDE

Pl. Comd.	Major	TRAVERS B.H.	(P)
A/Pl Sgt	Pte	SULLIVAN	(R)
Batman	Pte	PLUM	(R)
Sigs	Sig	MICHELSON	(R)
	Sig	GILDING	(R)

No 1 Section				No 2 Section				No 3 Section		
Sec Offr	Lieut	LESH	(P)	Lieut	WHITE	(P)				
Batman	Pte	SULLIVAN	(R)	Pte	RANDELL	(R)				
Sec Comd	Cpl	NICHOL	(O)	Cpl	McGRATH					
	Dvr	MITCHELL	(O)	Cpl	ROGERS	(O)		Sgt	ADAMS	(O)
	Pte	BURSILL	(R)	Pte	LISTER	(O)		L/Cpl	GRIFFEN	(O)
	Pte	NASSER	(R)	Pte	KING	(R)		Pte	DUNCAN	(R)
				Pte	LEIGHTON	(R)		Pte	BROUGHTON	(R)
								Dvr	ROBERTSON	(R)
								Pte	GREEN	(R)

Each Section carried Bren Gun one day in turn.

Troops were in marching order less steel helmet, half mess tin, 1 pr boots, sweater, emergency rations. They carried 1 day patrol ration, less rice, flour, vegs, salt, and 2 days Fd Op. Ration. They carried crown ring Cooker and two refills.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

File

21.5.43

TRAINING IN THE HILLS FOR BDE HQ PERSONNEL

Report on Patrol to Area HOMBROM BLUFF ref map 0645 by "X" Pl HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde under Comd Capt C.E. NEWMAN BM (L) from 1330 hrs Thursday 13 May 43 to 1700 hrs Sunday 16 May 43.

REF MAP : PORT MORESBY (NEW) 1"
REF MAP : UBERI 1"

PREPARED BY CAPT NEWMAN C.E.

1. OBJECT OF PATROL

(a) To practice personnel living in the field.
(b) To toughen personnel.
(c) To practice individual cooking.

PART 1 GENERAL

1. (a) Most of the men showed complete lack of training in living in the field but made considerable improvement. There is a tendency not to take enough trouble in constructing shelters and raised bunks and not to sterilise clear water. This was discouraged.
(b) Apart from actual "living" in the field, most of the NCOs and men showed lack of training in elementary principles of section work and patrol work. Some of the men had not thrown a live grenade and 14 had not fired a Bren Gun. This was remedied. A cadre for both NCOs and men is recommended.

2. Toughening was successful. There were several cases of blisters and sore feet but none dropped out. After descending the Bluff, 15 minutes intensive close order drill was given then, after a rest, the Platoon marched 3½ miles along the road in 40 minutes. It is recommended daily marches be carried out with 40 pound packs to harden feet and shoulders.

3. Individual cooking was carried out. The tendency not to take enough trouble was suppressed and many different combinations were tried. Generally it was felt the Fd Op Ration was more than sufficient. However it is recommended:

(a) that milk tablet be replaced by milk powder, preferably malted.
(b) that more sugar and tea be included.

The dried apple in the patrol ration was praised by all.

4. The following points outside the objects of the exercise were noticed:-

(a) Section Officers were inclined to consider the men too much and not to drive them.

(b) Importance of hygiene is not fully realised. Officers and men both wanted to drink clear looking water without sterilising it. Shallow trench latrines and refuse pits were not covered over well.

(c) The morale of the men ~~were~~ was excellent.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

(d) There is no tendency to shirk taking Atebrin.

PART II

5. ORGANISATION AND EQUIPMENT

Names of members of the patrol and the organisation and equipment are shown in Appx "A".

6. ROUTE AND ROUTINE

Thursday 13 May 43

From HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde by MT to crossroads ref 153443. Debussed at 1600 hrs and marched to BISINUMU ref 145452. Shelters erected but no bunks. Slight rain. Stand to 1730 - 1800 hrs. No 1 Section maintained 2 man guard all night. Total march 1 mile.

Friday 14 May 43

Stand to 0530 - 0600 hrs. Marched via ABIDARI and TORONUMU to HOMBROM Trig ref 059454, thence to spring ref 065455, time 3 hrs. Shelters and bunks were built and Pl. bathed. After lunch, Pl marched to HOMBROM Trig then marched north to edge of Bluff, then back to camp. Total march 10½ miles. Stand to 1730 - 1800 hrs. No 2 Section maintained double guard on entrance track. Weather fine.

Saturday 15 May 43

In morning, Officers recced grenade and field firing range, while each section in turn carried out recce patrol along north edge of Bluff to GEBORIA and back via EVANS House and main road. After lunch, Pl went to range. All ranks shot 5 rounds coached application at 200 yds and threw one live grenade No 36. Men who had not fired Bren and Owen Gun, fired 10 rounds of each with tuition in loading, holding and aiming. Stand to 1745 - 1815 hrs. when fog descended. No 3 Section maintained double guard at entrance track. Total march 6 miles. Light rain throughout night.

Sunday 16 May 43

Stand to 0530 - 0600 hrs. After breakfast, camp was cleaned and inspected. Pl marched back along main track to ref072449 then down Bluff along mule track to LOLOKI bridge ref 065429. Total time 2 hrs. After 15 minutes intensive close order drill, Pl camped 400 yds east of bridge and rested until 1500 hrs. Coffee and music provided by Salvation Army and a swim restored freshness. At 1515 hrs, Pl marched to main road then west to F.P.C. where it embussed and returned to camp.

In the last three days, approx 26 miles was marched.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

7. WATER

Stream at BISINUMU is clear and appears permanent.
Stream at camp ref 065455 is very good water. Local resident Mr Evans states it will be dry by the end of May, unless more rain falls, but there are more permanent streams a mile or so east. Two streams were crossed descending the Bluff - water good. Opinions differed on the value of water discipline which however was enforced. One sterilising outfit per section was found sufficient.

8. NATIVE FOODS

Banana grove at BISINUMU has finished bearing. No native gardens were seen but one exists near Evans House and one near GELORIA.

9. SHELTER

Native huts at BISINUMU appear clean but are used by travelling natives and are not recommended. ABIDARI and TOKONUMo are both deserted and look very clean. About 4 - 5 huts each.
Several huts at spring 065455 and remains of bush shelters. These are not recommended. Difficult to find grass and straight saplings here for bunks and shelters.

10. EQUIPMENT

(a) 1 machette per 2 men was found sufficient.
(b) Several entrenching tools would have been preferred to the pick and shovel long handled which were carried.
(c) Hobnails were helpful descending the Bluff.
(d) Use of underpants is recommended as coarse material of trousers chafed several hips. Singlet would help stop perspiration soaking into pack, the waterproofing of which has been ruined by dye.

11. MEDICAL

Pl First Aid Kit was carried. It is felt that a small kit to each section, replenishable from Coy Kit would be preferable Three blisters, an ingrown toenail and several aching feet were the only casualties. It is recommended that a daily Condy's footbath be taken and that all personnel march daily with full pack.

12. COOKING

(a) The patrol ration was good but not convenient to distribute into individual loads.
(b) The Fd Op Ration was cooked in a variety of ways and every item was found good except the milk block. The general opinion was that it should be left out, halved or replaced by milk powder, preferably malted. Vegemite is preferred to honey as it can supplement the tea tablets which were thought not enough. More sugar should be provided. Some men thought 3 biscuits would be sufficient, but is felt that if worked harder, they would eat all 5 biscuits. Curry improves the M & V, either cooked with it or sprinkled on as a condiment.
(c) It was found that crown ring cookers were excellent, but 2 refills lasted only 2 days. However, these could have been used more economically.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

13. INTERCOMMUNICATION

One No 208 set was carried. A message was passed on morning 14 May and one received that evening, but apart from these, there were no results. Probably the distance from Bde HQ was too great.

14. TRAINING

(a) General lack of section training was shown.
(b) Importance of punctuality was stressed and good results obtained.
(c) Verbal orders by Officers fair; by ORs poor. Practice was given each day.
(d) Shooting was fair.
(e) Too much noise during stand to and at night was heard at first,but improved quickly. All ranks were kept fully in the picture and played the game well.
(f) Pl marched always with advance guard which kept 2 scouts in front. Tendency to lose contact between sections could not be corrected.
(g) Recce patrols were generally good. Getaway man was detached in all cases. Reports were poor.
(h) Care of weapons is fair to good and is improving daily.
(i) Malarial precautions are generally well carried out.
(j) Challenging by sentries is poor; otherwise sentries were good.
(k) All ranks were made tp put in written reports on the patrol to test powers of observation. Most were mediocre but some showed intelligence and made good suggestions.
(l) On return, a conference was held all ranks participating. Throughout, care was taken to point out mistakes and explain the principle behind every order and action.

15. INTELLIGENCE

Attached are panorama and field sketch made by members of Intelligence Section. (Appx "B").

.....C E Newman.....Capt
21 May 43

APPENDIX A

"X" PL HQ 15 AUST INF BDE

Pl. Comd:	Capt	NEWMAN C.E.	(P)
Pl. Sgt:	Sgt	ROPER	(R)
Batman:	Pte	DE LA CINNA	(R)
Sigs:	Sig	KISS	(R)
	Sig	SMITH	(R)

	No 1 Section			No 2 Section			No 3 Section		
Sec Offr	Lieut	EVANS	(P)	Lieut	BLACKSHAW	(P)	Lieut	EWART	(P)
Batman	Pte	CARROLL	(R)	Pte	JACKSON	(B)	Pte	ALDRIDGE	(O)
Sec Comd	Cpl	BEVERIDGE	(R)	Cpl	ROGERS	(R)	Cpl	JACKWAY	(R)
	Pte	MEADOWS	(R)	Pte	TRUETT	(O)	Dvr	FINN	(R)
	Dvr	JENKINS		L/Cpl	FARRELLY	(O)	Pte	BIRD	(R)
	Cpl	HUDSON	(R)	Dvr	SHARP	(O)	Pte	BENNETT	(R)

Each Section carried Bren Gun one day in turn.

Troops were in marching order less steel helmet, half mess tin, 1 pr boots, sweater, emergency rations. They carried 1 day patrol ration less rice, flour, vegs, salt and 2 days Fd Op. Ration. They carried crown ring cooker and 2 refills.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

16.5.43

File.

OFFICE COPY

REPORT ON PATROL - 10/12 MAY 43

HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde (AIF)
13 May 43
G 1/39

REF MAP : UBERI 1"
REF MAP : PORT MORESBY 1" FIRST EDITION

1. OBJECTS:
(a) To practice Bde HQ personnel living in the field.
(b) To toughen up personnel.
(c) To practice individual cooking.

2. TACTICAL

Patrol left base camp area P.M. 888378 by M.T. and debused ~~at~~ at Road and track Junction 143420 1045 hrs 10 May 43. Patrol moved via track MANURINUMU - ABIDARI, thence to HOMBROM BLUFF area 065455. No contact was made this day. Platoon was sited in defence (all round) for night as per sketch - Appx "A". Prowler patrol (2 men) was maintained in area during night 10/11 May .

"Stand to" took place at 0600 hrs 11 May and enemy had surrounded position prior to first light. Enemy attacked as per message H2 attached hereto. Attack unsuccessful. Our patrol then located enemy dug in on rise at 067456. This position was attacked at 0845 hrs and captured by 0930 Hrs. All enemy killed - message H3 attached. Patrol moved from HOMBROM BLUFF area to return to BASE CAMP 888378 via 17 mile D.I.D. - MAIN ROAD - WARDS DROME - BASE.

Night 11/12 May, platoon occupied area on small feature 987442. Prowler Patrol again maintained through the night.

"Stand to" at 0600 hrs 12 May and moved from ar area 0830 hrs, arriving BASE CAMP 1135 hrs 12 May 43.

3. ORGANIZATION:
(a) Patrol consisted of 3 Officers and 19 ORs., organized into 3 Sections and Patrol HQ.
(b) Weapons carried - 1 LMG Bren,
3 Pistols .380,
5 OSMG,
13 Rifles.
(c) Amn carried -
Bren - 3 mags loaded, XX
Rifles - 100 rds per man,
OSMG - 132 Rds per gun,
Pistol - 12 rds per pistol,
Grenades Mk 36 - 15.

XX Additional Amn for Bren carried by riflemen incl. 100 rds per rifle.

(d) Tools:
1 Pick,
1 Shovel,
1 Machette per man.

P7A

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

OFFICE COPY

4. RATIONS

These consisted of: 1 days Patrol Ration,
1 " Operation Rations,
1 " Emergency Ration.

(a) Patrol Ration carried consisted of:

16 tins - Bully Beef,
1 Pkt - Salt,
6 lb - Sugar,
2 lb - Tea,
1 tin - Curry,
4 tins - Cheese,
8 blks - Chocolate,
2 tins - Jam,
25 only - Salt Tablets.

NOTE: A number of commodities from patrol ration were left behind such as:-

Rice, Flour, Prunes, Oatmeal.
It was considered that patrol would be quite efficient and satisfied with portion of ration carried. ATEBRIN was taken throughout the patrol - 1 tablet each night.

5. COMMUNICATIONS:

1 - 208 Wireless Set was carried with patrol, but failed to function until replaced during night 11/12 May. Communication was then gained with BASE CAMP and message ref location patrol was passed . Message H4.

6. GENERAL SUMMARY

(a) Rations:
(i) Portion of Patrol Ration carried was consumed over three meals - lunch, tea and breakfast. Meal was considered by the troops to be sufficient; the salt tablets (1 per man) were appreciated.

(ii) Operation Ration considered to be quite a good ration. More than a meal in each package, and could quite easily be made to last for four meals.

Suggestions:
Sugar in Operation Ration could be increased to 2 lumps, and a slightly larger tin of honey or vegemite.

(b) Physical Fitness:

Actual Distances covered:-

D Day approx 9 miles,
D + 1 " 11 "
D + 2 " 12 "

2 ORs (Tpt) dropped out on D + 1 after travelling approx 8 miles. These personnel were returned to camp by vehicle.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

OFFICE COPY

(b) Physical Fitness (cont)

2 ORs (LAD) dropped out on D+2 after travelling approx 6 miles.
1,OR (Tpt) dropped out on D+2 after travelling approx 10 miles.
Condition of the troops good, considering hardness of the road over last 17 miles.

(c) Ability to carry packs:

All personnel carried the following:

(i) Full web equipment,
(ii) Rifle, OSMG or Pistol,
(iii) Haversack containing:
towel, mess tins, toilet gear,
(Iv) Pack containing:
1 complete change of clothes,
1 Operation Ration,
1 Emergency Ration,
2 pr of socks.
(v) Mosquito Net,
(vi) 1 Blanket,
(vii) 1 Ground sheet.

7. SCHEDULE OF MOVEMENT.

"Appx "B" attached.

W K Higgs. Capt
L.O.1 15 Aust Inf Bde
(Patrol Leader)

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

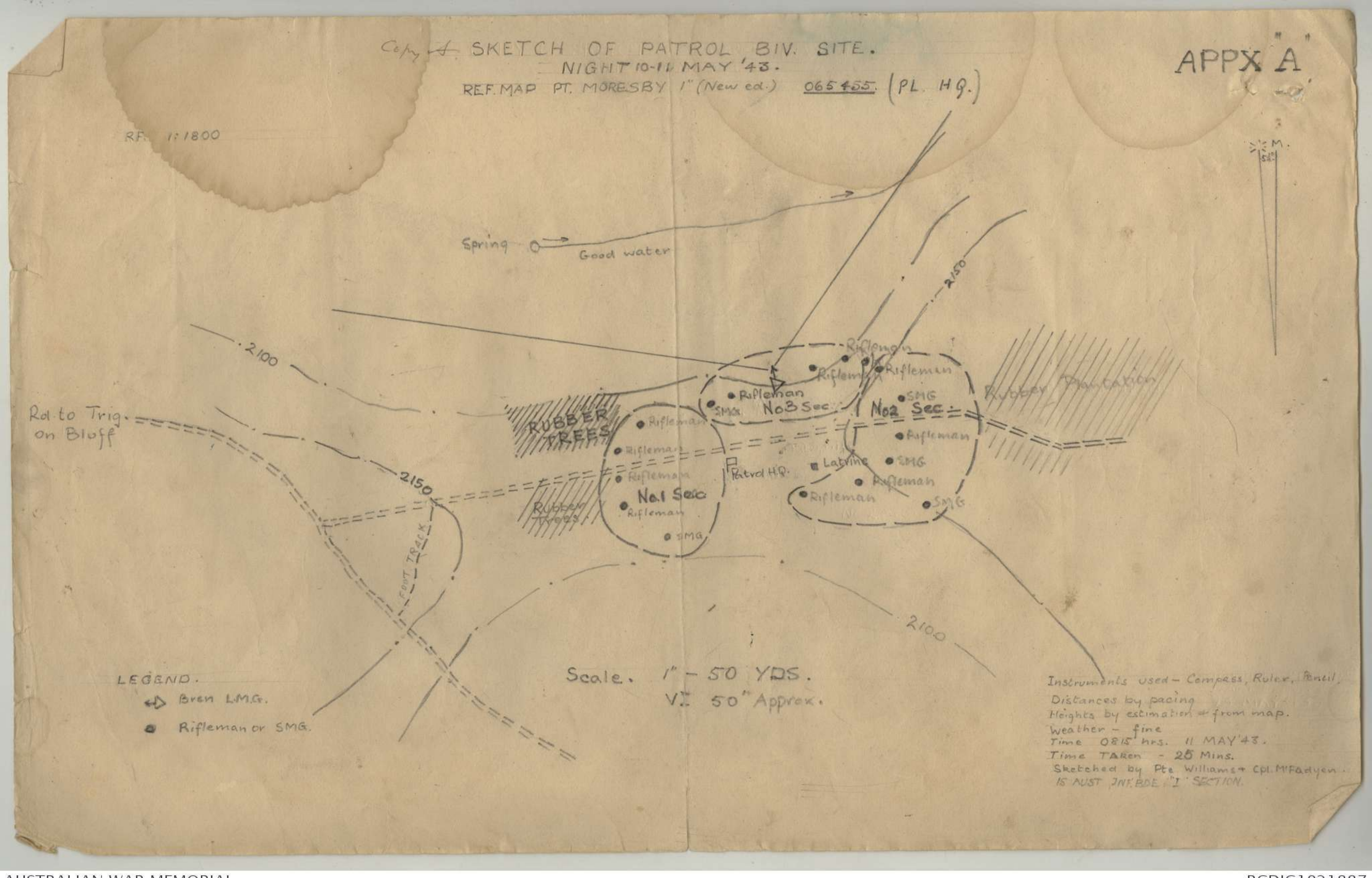
APPX "A"

Copy of

SKETCH OF PATROL BIV. SITE.
NIGHT 10-11 MAY '43.

REF. MAP PT. MORESBY 1" (New ed.) 065455. (PL. HQ.)

RF. 1:1800



LEGEND.

↔ Bren L.M.G.

● Rifleman or SMG.

Scale. 1" – 50 YDS.
VI 50" Approx.

Instruments used – Compass, Ruler, Pencil.
Distances by pacing
Heights by estimation & from map.
Weather – fine
Time 0815 hrs. 11 MAY '43.
Time Taken – 25 Mins.
Sketched by Pte Williams & Cpl. McFadyen.
15 AUST INF. BDE. "I" SECTION.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

APPX "B"

DETAIL OF PATROL MOVEMENT

OFFICE COPY

Time	Day	Information
0830	D.D.	Patrol left camp area 888378. M.T. Movement.
1040		Debused at Kit Store 143420 UBERI Sheet.
1050		Moved along foot track towards ABIDARI Village.
1125		Tem minute halt.
1220		Reached ABIDARI Village. Had lunch from Patrol rations.
1330		Set out for TORONUMO Village along foot track.
1415		Reached TORONUMO Village. Halt for ten minutes.
1500		Passed by EVANS House Plantation.
1535		Arrived at HOMBROM BLUFF 065455. Tps prepare for night. Evening meal of Patrol rations
	D./D1	Prowler patrol maintained during the night.
0600	D. 1	Stand to. Sections 1,2 & 3 take up positions as in Sketch./ Appx "A"
0700		Breakfast - Patrol Rations.
0830		Field Firing to tactical setting as given to tps.
1000		Exercise in firing completed.
1015		Moved down HOMBROM BLUFF.
1050		Halt. Instruction and practice on cleaning, priming and throwing hand grenade by Patrol Comd.
1140		Continued move down HOMBROM BLUFF.
1155		Halt at spring in thick tropical belt.
1245		Lunch near bridge on LALOKI River 064429. Fd Op. Rations.
1445		Moved along ROUNA Road.
1540		Thirty minute halt. 2 men return by MT to camp.
1740		Reached point on ROUNA Road 985442. Evening meal - FD Op.Rat.
	D1/D2	Troops prepare for night. 2 men Prowler patrol maintained during the night.
0600	D 2	Stand to.
0700		Breakfast - Fd Operation Rations.
0810		Moved along main road, returning to BASE CAMP.
0855		Ten minute halt.
0940		Reached 7 Mile Drome, halt for 20 mins. Red Shield served coffee. Much appreciated. 2 men return by MT to camp.
1040		Halt at WARDS DROME for 15 minutes.
1135		Arrived at Bde Area (BASE CAMP).

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Army Form C.2128
(Pads of 100)
Reprinted October, 1942.

MESSAGE FORM

Serial No.

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS	IN	No. of Groups GR.	OFFICE DATE STAMP
	OUT		

(ABOVE THIS LINE FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO JEYKA

FROM HIGO	Originator's Number H 4	Date 11	In Reply to Number

X only	patrol	located	987442	(.)	

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT AS WRITTEN
* (EXCEPT)
BY ANY MEANS: ( ) WIRELESS

SIGNATURE.....
* ORIGINATOR MAY DELETE "EXCEPT" AND INSERT "INCLUDING."

THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT IN CYPHER IF LIABLE TO INTERCEPTION OR TO FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS.

SIGNATURE H.L. HIGGS Capt.

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS
DEGREE OF PRIORITY

TIME OF ORIGIN
2330

T.H.I.

T.O.R.

(BELOW THIS LINE FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

SYSTEM IN	TIME IN	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Army Form C.2128
(Pads of 100)
Reprinted October, 1942.

MESSAGE FORM

Serial No.

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS	IN	No. of Groups GR.	OFFICE DATE STAMP
	OUT		

(ABOVE THIS LINE FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO JEKKA

FROM HIGO	Originator's Number H 3	Date 11	In Reply to Number

X only	Small	recce	patrol	located	enemy
in	trenches	on	small	area	067456
(.)	Attacked	this	position	0830	captured
area	0930	(.)	Casualties	enemy	sixteen
killed	own	NIL	(.)	No	sign
any	further	enemy	in	area	(.)
Patrol	moving	to	065429		

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT **AS WRITTEN** * (EXCEPT) BY ANY MEANS: ( ) WIRELESS

SIGNATURE.....

* ORIGINATOR MAY DELETE "EXCEPT" AND INSERT "INCLUDING."

THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT **IN CYPHER** IF LIABLE TO INTERCEPTION OR TO FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS.

SIGNATURE W.L. HIGGS Capt.

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS
DEGREE OF PRIORITY

TIME OF ORIGIN 1000

T.H.I.

T.O.R.

(BELOW THIS LINE FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

SYSTEM IN	TIME IN	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Army Form C.2128
(Pads of 100)
Reprinted October, 1942.

MESSAGE FORM

Serial No.

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS	IN	No.ofGroups GR.	OFFICE DATE STAMP
	OUT		

(ABOVE THIS LINE FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO JEYKA

FROM	Originator's Number	Date	In Reply to Number
HIGO	H 2	11	

X only	Enemy	unsuccessfully	attacked	0615	(.)
Casualties	enemy	four	killed	own	NIL
(.)	No	information	gained	from	enemy
casualties					

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT AS WRITTEN
* (EXCEPT)
BY ANY MEANS: ( ) WIRELESS

SIGNATURE.....
* ORIGINATOR MAY DELETE "EXCEPT" AND INSERT "INCLUDING."

THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT IN CYPHER IF LIABLE TO INTERCEPTION OR TO FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS.

SIGNATURE W.L. HIGGS Capt.

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS
DEGREE OF PRIORITY

TIME OF ORIGIN
0645

(BELOW THIS LINE FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

T.H.I.

T.O.R.

SYSTEM IN	TIME IN	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Army Form C.2128
(Pads of 100)
Reprinted October, 1942.

MESSAGE FORM

Serial No.

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS	IN	No.ofGroups GR.	OFFICE DATE STAMP
	OUT		

(ABOVE THIS LINE FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO JEYKA

FROM	Originator's Number	Date	In Reply to Number
HIGO	H 1	10	

X only	patrol	arrived	area	065455	1535
hrs	(.)	No	contact	with	enemy
(.)	Expect	contact	AM	11 MAY 43	

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT AS WRITTEN
* (EXCEPT)
BY ANY MEANS: ( ) WIRELESS

SIGNATURE.....
* ORIGINATOR MAY DELETE "EXCEPT" AND INSERT "INCLUDING."

THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT IN CYPHER IF LIABLE TO INTERCEPTION OR TO FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS.

SIGNATURE H.L. HIGGS Capt.

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS
DEGREE OF PRIORITY

TIME OF ORIGIN
1600

(BELOW THIS LINE FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

T.H.I.

T.O.R.

SYSTEM IN	TIME IN	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Army Form C. 2128.

MESSAGE FORM

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS.	IN	No. of Groups GR.	Serial No.
	OUT		OFFICE DATE STAMP 9 MAY 1943 G1/39

(ABOVE THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO 11 aust div

FROM	Originator's Number	Date	In Reply to Number
15 aust inf bde	D 121	9	0812

first	party	Bde	HQ	personnel	moves
out	0800	hrs	10 may 43		shengtz
28					

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT AS WRITTEN BY ANY MEANS.

SIGNED Bde major

IF LIABLE TO BE INTERCEPTED OR FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS, THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT IN CYPHER.

SIGNED

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS DEGREE OF PRIORITY

TIME OF ORIGIN 0850

T.H.I.

T.O.R.

(BELOW THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

SYSTEM IN	TIME IN	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Army Form C.2139
(Pads of 100)
Reprinted October, 1942.

MESSAGE FORM

Serial No. G/139

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS

IN Z XO2 BWC

OUT

No. of Groups GR. 34

OFFICE DATE STAMP

(ABOVE THIS LINE FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO NGF RPTD 15 AUST INF BDE

FROM 11 AUST DIV

Originator's Number	Date	In Reply to Number
O 823	8	

hq	15 bde	HQ	less ⊙	further	our
signal	O 812	of	8 may	⊙	first
Party	bde	HQ	less 2	moves	10 may

BMF

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT AS WRITTEN * (EXCEPT) BY ANY MEANS: ( ) WIRELESS

SIGNATURE.....

* ORIGINATOR MAY DELETE "EXCEPT" AND INSERT "INCLUDING."

THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT IN CYPHER IF LIABLE TO INTERCEPTION OR TO FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS.

SIGNATURE .....

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS
DEGREE OF PRIORITY

TIME OF ORIGIN 1720

(BELOW THIS LINE FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

SYSTEM IN	TIME IN	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER
Z	2012										

T.H.I. 955

T.O.R. 2030

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Army Form C.2139
(Pads of 100)
Reprinted October, 1942.

MESSAGE FORM

Serial No.

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS

IN 2-X02

OUT

No. of Groups GR. 41

OFFICE DATE STAMP G1/39

(ABOVE THIS LINE FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO NOF 1 Aust Inf Div

FROM 11 Aust Div

Originator's Number 0812

Date 8

In Reply to Number —

TRO bde hq two 15 BDE HQ
zero / three two each gp undergoing
three days hq will be arriving
HOMBROM BLUFF area commencing early
double O will notify dates later

RECEIVED 8/5. a.m. p.m.

2 two

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT AS WRITTEN * (EXCEPT) BY ANY MEANS: ( ) WIRELESS

SIGNATURE.....

* ORIGINATOR MAY DELETE "EXCEPT" AND INSERT "INCLUDING."

THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT IN CYPHER IF LIABLE TO INTERCEPTION OR TO FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS.

SIGNATURE .....

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS

DEGREE OF PRIORITY

Noted by COMD.

B.M. BMK

TIME OF ORIGIN 1200

(BELOW THIS LINE FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

SYSTEM IN	TIME IN	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER
L	1505										

S.C. Ben

T.H.I. 1425

T.O.R. 1510

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde (AIF)
7 May 43
G1/38

TRAINING IN THE HILLS FOR BDE PERSONNEL

REF MAP PORT MORESBY NEW 1"
REF MAP UMBRI NEW 1"

1. Object:

(a) To practice Bde HQ personnel living in the field.
(b) To toughen up Bde HQ personnel.
(c) To practice individual cooking.

2. Method:

The training will be divided into three stages of three days each - one third of Bde HQ going out each time.

(a) Route: Troops will be transported to X roads 143414 on D day.
Night: D/D plus 1 will be spent in area BOMBROM BLUFF.
Night: D plus 1/D plus 2 will be spent in area VAJA VAIA (023472) - AGUNA (021439).
On afternoon D plus 2 troops will return to camp.

(b) Composition: Detailed composition will be notified but generally parties will include a proportion of all Bde HQ personnel. "I" Section man will be included and made responsible for direction and position. "L" Section Sigs will attach 1 - 208 W/T Set (with operator) to each party.

(c) An L.O. will command each party and will obtain detailed orders from HQ on D - 1.

(d) Start Time: Days of exercise and start time will be notified in sufficient time to allow preperations later.

3. Administration:

Rations for three days, including one day field operational Ration, will be carried on the man. BASCO will arrange rations. Water Sterilising Outfits will be carried.

Dress: Marching Order will be carried.

Medical: RAF Cpl will arrange to send First Aid Kit with each party. Atebrin will be taken daily.

4. Inter- communications:

QQ L Sec Sigs will arrange W/T communication. The principle will be to use W/T as under:

(a) To advise position of party each evening at 1800 hrs.
(b) To send urgent messages from party to Bde HQ or vice versa.

B.N. Lawes.
Major
HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde

DISTRIBUTION

Comd	BASCO
BM	CSK
SC	CQMS
LO 1	RAF Cpl
LO 2	L Sec Sigs
LO 3	266 LAD
TO	11 Aust Div
IO	War Diary (2)

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

OFFICE COPY

TRAINING OF BDE HQ

HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde (AIF)
6 May 43
G1/39

HQ 11 Aust Div

1. It is requested that permission be granted to allow the attached exercise to be completed.

2. All arrangements can be made from within Bde resources if permission for exercise be granted.

3. As the HQ will have to fuhction as well as train, exact details of times and of composition of party cannot be given till the last moment. This HQ will advise 11 Aust Div of date of movement.of first party.

J. Hunt
Brig
Comd 15 Aust Inf Bde

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Army Form C. 2128.

MESSAGE FORM

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS.	IN	No. of Groups GR.	Serial No. OFFICE DATE S'
	OUT		G 1/38

(ABOVE THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO 57/60 Aust inf bde

FROM 15 aust inf bde | Originator's Number 0152 | Date 21 | In Reply to Numl

11 aust	div	advise	flash	pw	57th
57/60	Aust	my	Bn	NOT	Bn
0	Bde.	A 137	of	16	may
rptrs.					
	P/T				

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT AS WRITTEN BY ANY MEANS.

SIGNED

IF LIABLE TO BE INTERCEPTED OR TO FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS, THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT IN CYPHER.

SIGNED B.M. Travers. Brig.

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS
DEGREE OF PRIORITY

TIME OF ORIGIN 1615

T.H.I.

T.O.R.

(BELOW THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

SYSTEM IN	TIME IN	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Army Form C.2130
(Pads of 100)
Reprinted October, 1942.

MESSAGE FORM

Serial No.

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS

IN 2

OUT

No. of Groups GR. 35

OFFICE DATE STAMP

XV 21 V 43 BD

SIGNALS

(ABOVE THIS LINE FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO 15 AUST INF BDE

FROM 11 AUST DIV

Originator's Number 0971

Date 21

In Reply to Number

57/60 bn ~~xx~~ Our signal 0901
of 16 may refers to flights
for offrs 57/60 Bn NOT possible
towing Groundsks comm A/C and
Op Commitments =

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT AS WRITTEN * (EXCEPT) BY ANY MEANS: ( ) WIRELESS

SIGNATURE.....

* ORIGINATOR MAY DELETE "EXCEPT" AND INSERT "INCLUDING."

THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT IN CYPHER IF LIABLE TO INTERCEPTION OR TO FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS.

SIGNATURE .....

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS
DEGREE OF PRIORITY

TIME OF ORIGIN 1130

(BELOW THIS LINE FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

SYSTEM IN	TIME IN	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER
F	1510	Dogs									

T.H.I. 1500

T.O.R. 1520

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Army Form C.2128
(Pads of 100)
Reprinted October, 1942.

MESSAGE FORM

Serial No.

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS

IN

OUT

OFFICE COPY

No. of Groups GR.

OFFICE DATE STAMP
H.Q. 15 INF. BDE.
16 MAY 1943
NO G1/31

(ABOVE THIS LINE FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO 57/60. Aust Inf Bde

FROM	Originator's Number	Date	In Reply to Number
15 Aust Inf Bde.	A137	16	

my	Hqrs	HQ	G1/38	of	9 May
4 B	⊙	11	Aust	1 Bde	0 901
4	16	may	Stands	⊙	57/60
Bde	ex	⊙	ALO	for	AC
squadron	will	Contact	you	direct-	re
co-operation	⊙	will	daily	later	re
flight	for	Officers	⊙	ends	

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT **AS WRITTEN** * (EXCEPT) BY ANY MEANS: ( ) WIRELESS

SIGNATURE.....

* ORIGINATOR MAY DELETE "EXCEPT" AND INSERT "INCLUDING."

THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT **IN CYPHER** IF LIABLE TO INTERCEPTION OR TO FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS.

SIGNATURE .....

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS
DEGREE OF PRIORITY

TIME OF ORIGIN

T.H.I.

T.O.R.

(BELOW THIS LINE FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

SYSTEM IN	TIME IN	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

Army Form C.2130
(Pads of 100)
Reprinted October, 1942.

MESSAGE FORM

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS	IN	Serial No.	
	OUT	No. of Groups GR.	OFFICE DATE STAMP

ARMY NOV 1942 SIGNALS 3

(ABOVE THIS LINE FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO 15 AUST INF BDE

FROM	Originator's Number	Date	In Reply to Number
11 AUST DIV	O 901	16	

57/60	bn ex	⊙	ALO	for	AC
squadron	will	contact	you	direct	re
cooperation ⊙	will	will	advise	later	re
flight	for	officers			

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT AS WRITTEN * (EXCEPT) BY ANY MEANS: ( ) WIRELESS

SIGNATURE.....

* ORIGINATOR MAY DELETE "EXCEPT" AND INSERT "INCLUDING."

THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT IN CYPHER IF LIABLE TO INTERCEPTION OR TO FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS.

SIGNATURE .....

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS
DEGREE OF PRIORITY

TIME OF ORIGIN 1226

T.H.I. 1343

T.O.R.

(BELOW THIS LINE FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

SYSTEM IN	TIME IN	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER
L	1348										

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

OFFICE COPY

TRAINING IN MORESBY DEFENCE POSITIONS.

HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde.
15 MAY 43.
G1/38

O.C.,
55 Bty, 2/5 Fd. Regt.

1. Attached is copy of narrative for 57/60 Aust Inf Bn exercise during week 17 - 22 May 43.

B. N. Trauers.
Major.
B.M. 15 Aust Inf Bde.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

OFFICE COPY

TRAINING IN MORESBY DEFENCE POSITIONS

HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde (AIF)
15 May 43
G1/38

HQ 11 Aust Div
RAA 6 Aust Div

1. Attached is copy of narrative for 57/60 Aust Inf Bn exercise during week 17 - 22 May 43.

J. Hocking Brig
Comd 15 Aust Inf Bde

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

SECRET

HQ 15 INF BDE.
13 MAY 1943
G1/34
NO 14 MAY 43.

57/60 AUST INF BN MOVE TO MORESBY
DEFENSIVE POSITION.
PERIOD 17-22 MAY '43 INCL.

REF. MAP - PORT MORESBY ARTY SERIES 1/25000.
BOOTLESS INLET 1/25000

OBJECTS:

(1) To exercise the Unit as a whole in the rapid occupation of the position as for operation.
(2) To exercise all sub-units and HQs in their correct functions within the position. Reports and messages, keeping Sit.Maps, Sitreps, "I" Summaries.
(3) To exercise Unit Sigs, Medical, Adm Pl and BnHQs in problems of comn., and adm within the position. Sig maintenance, Arty Ops, Arty support plan, W.W. Stretcher cases, Supplies, breaking down at Unit Sup. Dump, delivery to Coy areas. Demand for amn.
(4) To exercise Coy and Pl Comds in the principle of mutual support within the position, and to explain Sec tasks to the men, in relation to each other.
(5) To permit all Comds within the Unit to study simultaneously the allotted role, and the dispositions and internal planning necessary for performance of the role. Examination by Coy Comds., of ground and defensive fire tasks of Arty, study of co-ordination of plan in relation to role of flank Bn.
(6) To enable priority of tasks to be carried out simultaneously within each Coy locality.

Day.
D-1.

NARRATIVE
X only

Serial 1. After numerous heavy air raids by the enemy on MORESBY AREA resulting in many casualities being suffered by our Air Force, Tac/R reports an enemy convoy steaming in a N.E. direction, its objective thought to be MORESBY.
On the night 16/17 MAY 43., Comd 15 AUST INF BDE received orders to have his Bde, plus 55 Bty 2/5 Fd Regt., STAND TO in Bde Defensive Area.

Serial 1(a) D. at 0600 hrs 17 MAY 43., Comd 57/60 AUST INF BN issued his orders to Bn O. Gp. Bn, less O.B.P., plus 55 Bty 2/5 Fd Regt., moved at 0730 hrs from present location to Bn Defensive Area, tasks to occupy and improve fd works as per R.A.E. Worktable and vigorously patrol areas allotted. Forward boundary for patrolling MORESBY ROAD.

Serial 11. D.1. During night 17/18 MAY 43., enemy landed from barges at three points on the coast, map ref 872364 - 884352 - 895345, and at FIRST LIGHT attacked, cut communications and over ran forward Pl Areas of A, B, C Coys., 57/60 AUST INF BN.

Serial 111. D.2. Enemy dislodged by immediate counter attacks, plus Arty support, and lost ground regained. Bn Comd orders vigorous patrolling and improvements to Fd Works.

Serial 1V. D.3. Enemy being dislodged from fwd areas, he attacks in force C. Coy Area and gains considerable ground. Bn Comd orders B Coy., with Arty support, to counter attack, consolidate and patrol C Coy Area. Enemy dislodged, heavy casualities on both sides.

Serial V. D.4. Enemy, after reorganizing, attacks and gains A Coy Area, and Bn Comd orders D Coy., plus Arty support, to counter attack. Air support arrives, attack successful, enemy mopped up, prisoners taken and casualities evacuated.

Serial Vl. D.5. Patrolling and use of C.S.Ms. Gp., improving Fd Works, night march to camp area.

LT.COL.
COMD.
57/60 AUST.
INF. BN.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

OFFICE COPY

OCCUPATION OF DEFENSIVE POSITION BY 57/60 BN - AIR CO-OPERATION

HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde
9 May 43
G1/38

11 AUST DIV
Copy to 57/60 Aust Inf Bn

1. During occupation of defensive position by 57/60 Aust Inf Bn on 17 - 22 Mar 43, it is requested air co-operation be made available in the following form:

   (a) Air co-operation using T panel code

   (b) Flight over area by offrs including CO, Adjt, Sig offr and Coy Comdrs (total 8)

2. May this request be granted please?

Brig
Comd 15 Aust Inf Bde

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

OFFICE COPY

TRAINING IN MORESBY DEFENSIVE POSITIONS

HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde
8 May 43
G1/38

57/60 AUST INF BN

Ref 57/60 Aust Inf Bn 57/43 of 2 May 43.

1. Approval is granted for 57/60 Aust Inf Bn, less LOB personnel to occupy Bn defensive positions from 17 to 22 May incl.

2. A full program of training and tactical exercise will be worked out.
Such program will involve patrolling by day and by night and counter attacks. Copy of program will be forwarded to this HQ at earliest.

3. RAA 6 Aust Div ~~will be~~ has been asked to co-operate.

B. H. Rawson.
Major
BM 15 Aust Inf Bde

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

AUSTRALIAN MILITARY FORCES.

HQ 11 Aust Div.

8 MAY 43.

G. 1792

SUBJECT: TRG IN MORESBY DEF POSNS.

HQ 15 INF BDE
8 MAY 1943
NO G1/38

15 Aust Inf Bde.

Copy:
RAA 6 Aust Div.
'Q' 11 Aust Div.

1. Ref 15 Aust Inf Bde letter G1/38 of 4 May.

2. Approval is granted for 57/60 Aust Inf Bn, less LOB pers to occupy Bn def posn from 17 to 22 May incl.

3. A full programme of trg and tac ex will be worked out. Such programme will involve patrolling by day and by night and counter attacks. Copy of programme will be fwded Div HQ at earliest.

4. RAA 6 Aust Div will be asked to co-operate.

for GS Lt. Col.
11 Aust Div.

Repeat to 57/60 Bn.
BHS

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

TRAINING IN MORESBY DEFENSIVE POSITION

HQ 15 Aust Inf Bde
4 May 43
G1/38

OFFICE COPY

11 Aust Div.

1. The attached request is recommended. The objects as listed would be of great value to the Bn's training.

2. Dates suggested are 17-22 incl MAY.

F. Hopkins
Brig
Comd 15 Aust Inf Bde

Att.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887

2 MAY 1943
NO C1/38

MORESBY DEFENSIVE POSITION

57/60 AUST. INF. BN.
- 2 MAY 43
No. 57/43

H.Q. 57/60 Aust. Inf.Bn.
2 MAY 43.

15 Aust. Inf. Bde.

Ref. 15 Aust. Inf. Bde., Op. Instn. No. 1, para 5(d).

Could permission be obtained for the whole of this unit, less out of battle personnel, to occupy the above defensive position for 6 days, with the following objects in view.

1. To exercise the unit as a whole in the rapid occupation of the position as for operation.
2. To exercise all sub-units and H.Qs in their correct functions within the position.
3. To exercise unit sigs, medical, adm pl and BnHQs in problems of comns, evacuation of casualties, supply of rations and amn, and adm within the position.
4. To exercise Coy and pl comds in the principle of mutual support within the position and to explain Sec tasks to the men, in relation to each other.
5. To permit all Comds within the unit to study simultaneously the allotted role, and the dispositions and internal planning necessary for performance of the role.
6. To enable priority of tasks to be carried out simultaneously within each Coy locality.

It is felt that much benefit would be derived from such a period of trg, from all angles governing the carrying out of the tasks allotted to the unit.

It is suggested that suitable dates would be 10-15 incl. MAY or alternatively 17-22 incl. MAY, these periods corresponding with pl and Coy trg periods respectively.

The above period, if permitted, would not interfere with the present policy of each Coy working in its respective position for 6 days, but is considered would advance the state of preparedness with valuable trg results from the unit point of view.

R Marslan
Lt. Col.
Comd.
57/60 Aust. Inf. Bn.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1021887